

# **IA158 Real Time Systems**

Tomáš Brázdil

# Organization of This Course

Sources:

- ▶ Lectures (slides, notes)
  - ▶ based on several sources (hard to obtain)
  - ▶ slides are prepared for lectures, lots of stuff on the greenboard  
( $\Rightarrow$  attend the lectures)

# Organization of This Course

## Sources:

- ▶ Lectures (slides, notes)
  - ▶ based on several sources (hard to obtain)
  - ▶ slides are prepared for lectures, lots of stuff on the greenboard  
( $\Rightarrow$  attend the lectures)

## Homework:

- ▶ a larger homework project

# Organization of This Course

## Sources:

- ▶ Lectures (slides, notes)
  - ▶ based on several sources (hard to obtain)
  - ▶ slides are prepared for lectures, lots of stuff on the greenboard  
( $\Rightarrow$  attend the lectures)

## Homework:

- ▶ a larger homework project

## Evaluation:

- ▶ Homework project  
(have to do to be allowed to the exam)
- ▶ Oral exam

## Definition 1 (Time)

Mirriam-Webster: Time is the measured or measurable period during which an action, process, or condition exists or continues.

# Real-Time Systems

## Definition 1 (Time)

Mirriam-Webster: Time is the measured or measurable period during which an action, process, or condition exists or continues.

## Definition 2 (Real-time)

*Real-time* is a quantitative notion of time measured using a physical clock.

Example: After an event occurs (eg. temperature exceeds 500 degrees) the corresponding action (cooling) must take place within 100ms.

Compare with qualitative notion of time (before, after, eventually, etc.)

# Real-Time Systems

## Definition 1 (Time)

Miriam-Webster: Time is the measured or measurable period during which an action, process, or condition exists or continues.

## Definition 2 (Real-time)

*Real-time* is a quantitative notion of time measured using a physical clock.

Example: After an event occurs (eg. temperature exceeds 500 degrees) the corresponding action (cooling) must take place within 100ms.

Compare with qualitative notion of time (before, after, eventually, etc.)

## Definition 3 (Real-time system)

A *real-time system* must deliver services in a timely manner.

**Not** necessarily fast, must satisfy some *quantitative* timing constraints

## Definition 4 (Embedded system)

An *embedded system* is a computer system designed for specific control functions within a larger system, usually consisting of electronic as well as mechanical parts.



# Real-time Embedded Systems

## Definition 4 (Embedded system)

An *embedded system* is a computer system designed for specific control functions within a larger system, usually consisting of electronic as well as mechanical parts.

Most (not all) real-time systems are embedded

Most (not all) embedded systems are real-time



# (Few) Examples of Real-time Embedded Systems

- ▶ Industrial
  - ▶ chemical plant control
  - ▶ automated assembly line (e.g. robotic assembly, inspection)

# (Few) Examples of Real-time Embedded Systems

- ▶ Industrial
  - ▶ chemical plant control
  - ▶ automated assembly line (e.g. robotic assembly, inspection)
- ▶ Medical
  - ▶ pacemaker,
  - ▶ medical monitoring devices

# (Few) Examples of Real-time Embedded Systems

- ▶ Industrial
  - ▶ chemical plant control
  - ▶ automated assembly line (e.g. robotic assembly, inspection)
- ▶ Medical
  - ▶ pacemaker,
  - ▶ medical monitoring devices
- ▶ Transportation systems
  - ▶ computers in cars (ABS, MPFI, cruise control, airbag ...)
  - ▶ aircraft (FMS, fly-by-wire ...)

# (Few) Examples of Real-time Embedded Systems

- ▶ Industrial
  - ▶ chemical plant control
  - ▶ automated assembly line (e.g. robotic assembly, inspection)
- ▶ Medical
  - ▶ pacemaker,
  - ▶ medical monitoring devices
- ▶ Transportation systems
  - ▶ computers in cars (ABS, MPFI, cruise control, airbag ...)
  - ▶ aircraft (FMS, fly-by-wire ...)
- ▶ Military applications
  - ▶ controllers in weapons, missiles, ...
  - ▶ radar and sonar tracking

# (Few) Examples of Real-time Embedded Systems

- ▶ Industrial
  - ▶ chemical plant control
  - ▶ automated assembly line (e.g. robotic assembly, inspection)
- ▶ Medical
  - ▶ pacemaker,
  - ▶ medical monitoring devices
- ▶ Transportation systems
  - ▶ computers in cars (ABS, MPFI, cruise control, airbag ...)
  - ▶ aircraft (FMS, fly-by-wire ...)
- ▶ Military applications
  - ▶ controllers in weapons, missiles, ...
  - ▶ radar and sonar tracking
- ▶ Multimedia – multimedia center, videoconferencing
- ▶ ...

# (Non-)Real-time (non-)embedded systems

There are real time systems that are not embedded:

- ▶ trading systems
- ▶ ticket reservation
- ▶ multimedia (on PC)
- ▶ ...

# (Non-)Real-time (non-)embedded systems

There are real time systems that are not embedded:

- ▶ trading systems
- ▶ ticket reservation
- ▶ multimedia (on PC)
- ▶ ...

There are embedded systems that are (possibly) not real-time  
e.g. a weather station sends data once a day without any deadline –  
not really real-time system

*Caveat:* Aren't all systems real-time in a sense?



# Characteristics of Real-Time Embedded Systems

Real-time systems often are

- ▶ **safety critical**

- ▶ Serious consequences may result if services are not delivered on timely basis
- ▶ Bugs in embedded real-time systems are often difficult to fix

... need to validate their correctness

# Characteristics of Real-Time Embedded Systems

Real-time systems often are

- ▶ **safety critical**

- ▶ Serious consequences may result if services are not delivered on timely basis
- ▶ Bugs in embedded real-time systems are often difficult to fix

... need to validate their correctness

- ▶ **concurrent**

- ▶ Real-world devices operate in parallel – better to model this parallelism by concurrent tasks in the program

... validation may be difficult, formal methods often needed

# Characteristics of Real-Time Embedded Systems

Real-time systems often are

- ▶ **safety critical**

- ▶ Serious consequences may result if services are not delivered on timely basis
- ▶ Bugs in embedded real-time systems are often difficult to fix

... need to validate their correctness

- ▶ **concurrent**

- ▶ Real-world devices operate in parallel – better to model this parallelism by concurrent tasks in the program

... validation may be difficult, formal methods often needed

- ▶ **reactive**

- ▶ Interact continuously with their environment (as opposed to information processing systems)

... “traditional” validation methods do not apply

# Validating Time Requirements and Predictability

- ▶ Given real-time requirements and an implementation on HW and SW, how to show that the requirements are met?

# Validating Time Requirements and Predictability

- ▶ Given real-time requirements and an implementation on HW and SW, how to show that the requirements are met?

... testing might not suffice:

Maiden flight of space shuttle, 12 April 1981: 1/67 probability that a transient overload occurs during initialization; and it actually did!

# Validating Time Requirements and Predictability

- ▶ Given real-time requirements and an implementation on HW and SW, how to show that the requirements are met?

... testing might not suffice:

Maiden flight of space shuttle, 12 April 1981: 1/67 probability that a transient overload occurs during initialization; and it actually did!

- ▶ We need a formal model and validation ...

# Validating Time Requirements and Predictability

- ▶ Given real-time requirements and an implementation on HW and SW, how to show that the requirements are met?

... testing might not suffice:

Maiden flight of space shuttle, 12 April 1981: 1/67 probability that a transient overload occurs during initialization; and it actually did!

- ▶ We need a formal model and validation ...
- ▶ ... we need **predictable** behavior!  
It is difficult to obtain
  - ▶ caches, DMA, unmaskable interrupts
  - ▶ memory management
  - ▶ scheduling anomalies
  - ▶ difficult to compute worst-case execution time
  - ▶ ...

# Types of Timing Requirements

Time sharing systems: minimize average response time

The goal of scheduling in standard op. systems such as Linux and Windows



# Types of Timing Requirements

Time sharing systems: minimize average response time

The goal of scheduling in standard op. systems such as Linux and Windows

Often it is **not** enough to minimize average response time!

(A man drowned crossing a stream with an average depth of 15cm.)

# Types of Timing Requirements

Time sharing systems: minimize average response time

The goal of scheduling in standard op. systems such as Linux and Windows

Often it is **not** enough to minimize average response time!

(A man drowned crossing a stream with an average depth of 15cm.)

**“hard” real-time tasks** must be **always** finished before their deadline!

e.g. airbag in a car: whenever a collision is detected, the airbag must be deployed within 10ms

# Types of Timing Requirements

Time sharing systems: minimize average response time

The goal of scheduling in standard op. systems such as Linux and Windows

Often it is **not** enough to minimize average response time!

(A man drowned crossing a stream with an average depth of 15cm.)

**“hard” real-time tasks** must be **always** finished before their deadline!

e.g. airbag in a car: whenever a collision is detected, the airbag must be deployed within 10ms

Not all tasks in a real-time system are critical, only the quality of service is affected by missing a deadline

# Types of Timing Requirements

Time sharing systems: minimize average response time

The goal of scheduling in standard op. systems such as Linux and Windows

Often it is **not** enough to minimize average response time!

(A man drowned crossing a stream with an average depth of 15cm.)

**“hard” real-time tasks** must be **always** finished before their deadline!

e.g. airbag in a car: whenever a collision is detected, the airbag must be deployed within 10ms

Not all tasks in a real-time system are critical, only the quality of service is affected by missing a deadline

Most **“soft” real-time tasks** should finish before their deadlines.

e.g. frame rate in a videoconf. should be kept above 15fps most of the time

# Types of Timing Requirements

Time sharing systems: minimize average response time

The goal of scheduling in standard op. systems such as Linux and Windows

Often it is **not** enough to minimize average response time!

(A man drowned crossing a stream with an average depth of 15cm.)

**“hard” real-time tasks** must be **always** finished before their deadline!

e.g. airbag in a car: whenever a collision is detected, the airbag must be deployed within 10ms

Not all tasks in a real-time system are critical, only the quality of service is affected by missing a deadline

Most **“soft” real-time tasks** should finish before their deadlines.

e.g. frame rate in a videoconf. should be kept above 15fps most of the time

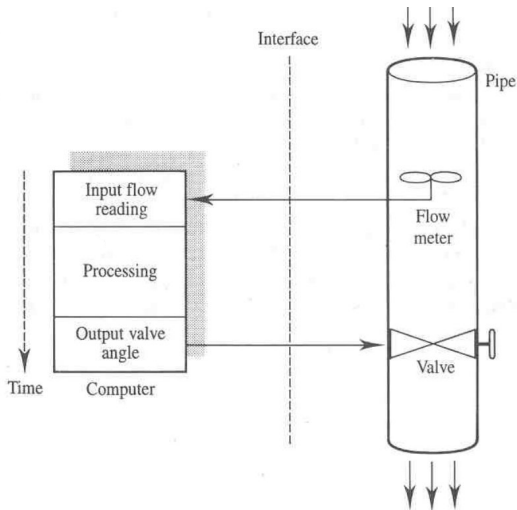
Many real-time systems combine “hard” and “soft” real-time tasks.

i.e. we optimize performance w.r.t. “soft” real-time tasks under the constraint that “hard” real-time tasks are finished before their deadlines

# Examples of Real-Time Systems

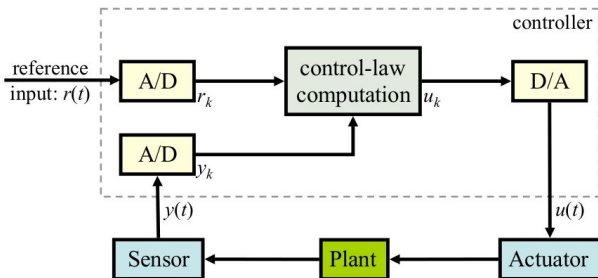
- ▶ Digital process control
  - ▶ anti-lock braking system
- ▶ Higher-level command and control
  - ▶ helicopter flight control
- ▶ Real-time databases
  - ▶ Stock trading systems

# Digital Process Control



Computer controls the flow in the pipe in real-time

# Digital Process Control



The controller (computer) controls the plant using the actuator (valve) based on sampled data from the sensor (flow meter)

- ▶  $y(t)$  – the measured state of the plant
- ▶  $r(t)$  – the desired state of the plant
- ▶ Calculate control output  $u(t)$  as a function of  $y(t), r(t)$   
e.g.  $u_k = u_{k-2} + \alpha(r_k - y_k) + \beta(r_{k-1} - y_{k-1}) + \gamma(r_{k-2} - y_{k-2})$   
where  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are suitable constants



# Digital Process Control

► Pseudo-code for the controller:

set timer to interrupt periodically with period  $T$

**foreach** timer interrupt **do**

    analogue-to-digital conversion of  $y(t)$  to get  $y_k$

    compute control output  $u_k$  based on  $r_k$  and  $y_k$

    digital-to-analogue conversion of  $u_k$  to get  $u(t)$

**end**

# Digital Process Control

- ▶ Pseudo-code for the controller:

set timer to interrupt periodically with period  $T$

**foreach** timer interrupt **do**

analogue-to-digital conversion of  $y(t)$  to get  $y_k$

compute control output  $u_k$  based on  $r_k$  and  $y_k$

digital-to-analogue conversion of  $u_k$  to get  $u(t)$

**end**

- ▶ Effective control of the plant depends on:
  - ▶ The correct reference input and control law computation
  - ▶ The accuracy of the sensor measurements
    - ▶ Resolution of the sampled data (i.e. bits per sample)
    - ▶ Frequency of interrupts (i.e.  $1/T$ )

# Digital Process Control

- ▶ Pseudo-code for the controller:

set timer to interrupt periodically with period  $T$

**foreach** timer interrupt **do**

analogue-to-digital conversion of  $y(t)$  to get  $y_k$

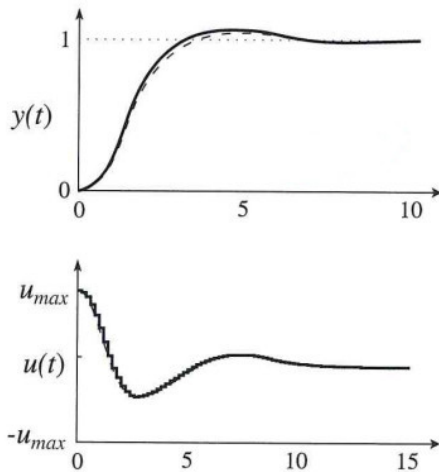
compute control output  $u_k$  based on  $r_k$  and  $y_k$

digital-to-analogue conversion of  $u_k$  to get  $u(t)$

**end**

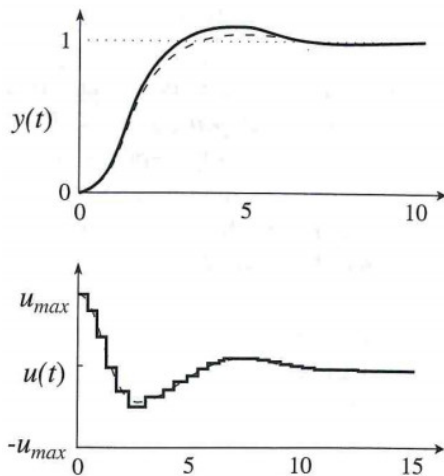
- ▶ Effective control of the plant depends on:
  - ▶ The correct reference input and control law computation
  - ▶ The accuracy of the sensor measurements
    - ▶ Resolution of the sampled data (i.e. bits per sample)
    - ▶ Frequency of interrupts (i.e.  $1/T$ )
- ▶  $T$  is the *sampling period*
  - ▶ Small  $T$  better approximates the analogue behavior
  - ▶ Large  $T$  means less processor-time demand
    - ... but may result in unstable control

# Example



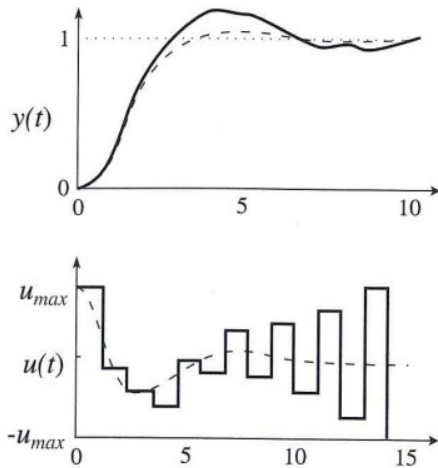
$$r(t) = 1 \text{ for } t \geq 0$$

# Example



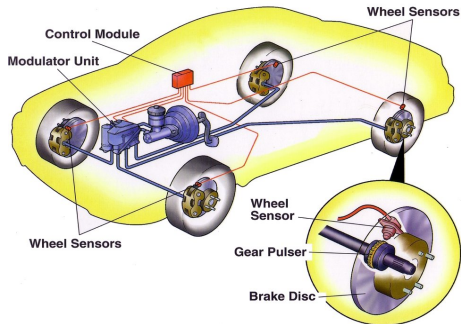
$$r(t) = 1 \text{ for } t \geq 0$$

# Example



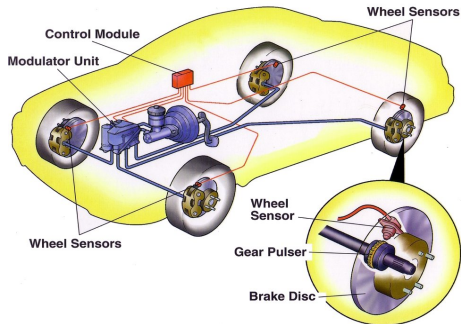
$$r(t) = 1 \text{ for } t \geq 0$$

# Anti-Lock Braking System



- ▶ The controller monitors the speed sensors in wheels  
Right before a wheel locks up, it experiences a rapid deceleration

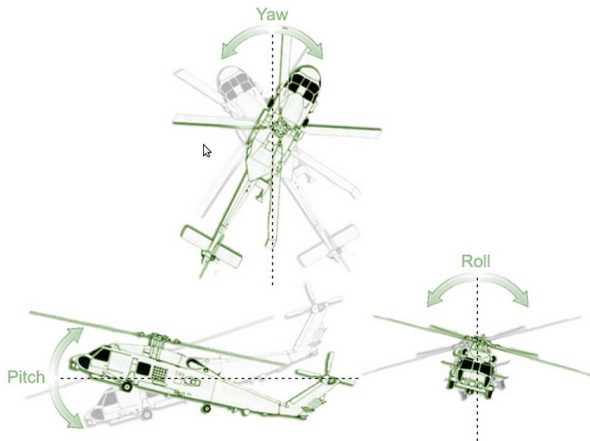
# Anti-Lock Braking System



- ▶ The controller monitors the speed sensors in wheels  
Right before a wheel locks up, it experiences a rapid deceleration
- ▶ If a rapid deceleration of a wheel is observed, the controller alternately
  - ▶ reduces pressure on the corresponding brake until acceleration is observed
  - ▶ then applies brake until deceleration is observed



# Multi-Rate DPC – Helicopter Flight Control



There are also three velocity components

Two control loops: pilot's control (30Hz) and stabilization (90Hz)

# Multi-Rate DPC – Helicopter Flight Control

Do the following in each  $1/180$ -second cycle:

- ▶ Validate sensor data; in the presence of failures, reconfigure the system

# Multi-Rate DPC – Helicopter Flight Control

Do the following in each  $1/180$ -second cycle:

- ▶ Validate sensor data; in the presence of failures, reconfigure the system
- ▶ Do the following 30-Hz avionics tasks, each one every six cycles:
  - ▶ keyboard input and mode selection
  - ▶ data normalization and coordinate transformation
  - ▶ tracking reference update

# Multi-Rate DPC – Helicopter Flight Control

Do the following in each  $1/180$ -second cycle:

- ▶ Validate sensor data; in the presence of failures, reconfigure the system
- ▶ Do the following 30-Hz avionics tasks, each one every six cycles:
  - ▶ keyboard input and mode selection
  - ▶ data normalization and coordinate transformation
  - ▶ tracking reference update
- ▶ Do the following 30-Hz avionics tasks, each one every six cycles:
  - ▶ control laws of the outer pitch-control loop
  - ▶ control laws of the outer roll-control loop
  - ▶ control laws of the outer yaw- and collective-control loop

# Multi-Rate DPC – Helicopter Flight Control

Do the following in each  $1/180$ -second cycle:

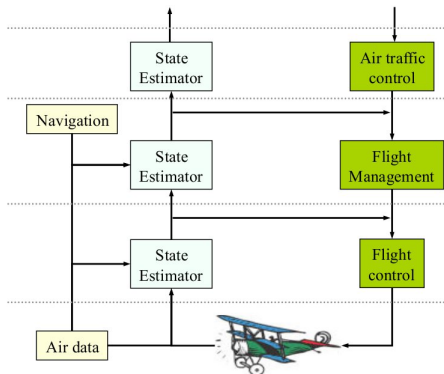
- ▶ Validate sensor data; in the presence of failures, reconfigure the system
- ▶ Do the following 30-Hz avionics tasks, each one every six cycles:
  - ▶ keyboard input and mode selection
  - ▶ data normalization and coordinate transformation
  - ▶ tracking reference update
- ▶ Do the following 30-Hz avionics tasks, each one every six cycles:
  - ▶ control laws of the outer pitch-control loop
  - ▶ control laws of the outer roll-control loop
  - ▶ control laws of the outer yaw- and collective-control loop
- ▶ Do each of the following 90-Hz computations once every two cycles, using outputs produced by 30-Hz computations and avionics tasks:
  - ▶ control laws of the inner pitch-control loop
  - ▶ control laws of the inner roll- and collective-control loop
- ▶ Compute the control laws of the inner yaw-control loop, using outputs produced by 90-Hz control-law computations as inputs

# Multi-Rate DPC – Helicopter Flight Control

Do the following in each  $1/180$ -second cycle:

- ▶ Validate sensor data; in the presence of failures, reconfigure the system
- ▶ Do the following 30-Hz avionics tasks, each one every six cycles:
  - ▶ keyboard input and mode selection
  - ▶ data normalization and coordinate transformation
  - ▶ tracking reference update
- ▶ Do the following 30-Hz avionics tasks, each one every six cycles:
  - ▶ control laws of the outer pitch-control loop
  - ▶ control laws of the outer roll-control loop
  - ▶ control laws of the outer yaw- and collective-control loop
- ▶ Do each of the following 90-Hz computations once every two cycles, using outputs produced by 30-Hz computations and avionics tasks:
  - ▶ control laws of the inner pitch-control loop
  - ▶ control laws of the inner roll- and collective-control loop
- ▶ Compute the control laws of the inner yaw-control loop, using outputs produced by 90-Hz control-law computations as inputs
- ▶ Output commands
- ▶ Carry out built-in-test
- ▶ Wait until the beginning of the next cycle

# Higher-Level Command and Control



Controllers organized into a hierarchy

- ▶ At the lowest level we place the digital control systems that operate on the physical environment
- ▶ Higher level controllers monitor the behavior of lower levels
- ▶ Time-scale and complexity of decision making increases as one goes up the hierarchy (from control to planning)

# Real-Time Database System

- ▶ Databases that contain perishable data, i.e. relevance of data deteriorates with time  
Air traffic control, stock price quotation systems, tracking systems, etc.



# Real-Time Database System

- ▶ Databases that contain perishable data, i.e. relevance of data deteriorates with time  
Air traffic control, stock price quotation systems, tracking systems, etc.
- ▶ The temporal quality of data is quantified by *age of an image object*, i.e. the length of time since last update

# Real-Time Database System

- ▶ Databases that contain perishable data, i.e. relevance of data deteriorates with time  
Air traffic control, stock price quotation systems, tracking systems, etc.
- ▶ The temporal quality of data is quantified by *age of an image object*, i.e. the length of time since last update
- ▶ temporal consistency
  - ▶ **absolute** = max. age is bounded by a fixed threshold
  - ▶ **relative** = max. difference in ages is bounded by a threshold  
e.g. planning system correlating traffic density and flow of vehicles

Applications	Size	Ave. Resp. Time	Max Resp. Time	Abs. Cons.	Rel. Cons.
Air traffic control	20,000	0.50 ms	5.00 ms	3.00 sec.	6.00 sec.
Aircraft mission	3,000	0.05 ms	1.00 ms	0.05 sec.	0.20 sec.
Spacecraft control	5,000	0.05 ms	1.00 ms	0.20 sec.	1.00 sec.
Process control		0.80 ms	5.00 sec	1.00 sec.	2.00 sec

- ▶ Users of database compete for access – various models for trading consistency with time demands exist.

# Stock-Trading System

- ▶ A system for selling/buying stock at public prices

# Stock-Trading System

- ▶ A system for selling/buying stock at public prices
- ▶ Prices are volatile in their movement

# Stock-Trading System

- ▶ A system for selling/buying stock at public prices
- ▶ Prices are volatile in their movement
- ▶ Stop orders:
  - ▶ set upper limit on prices for buying – buy for the best available price once the limit is reached  
e.g. stock currently trading at \$30 should be bought when the price rises above \$35

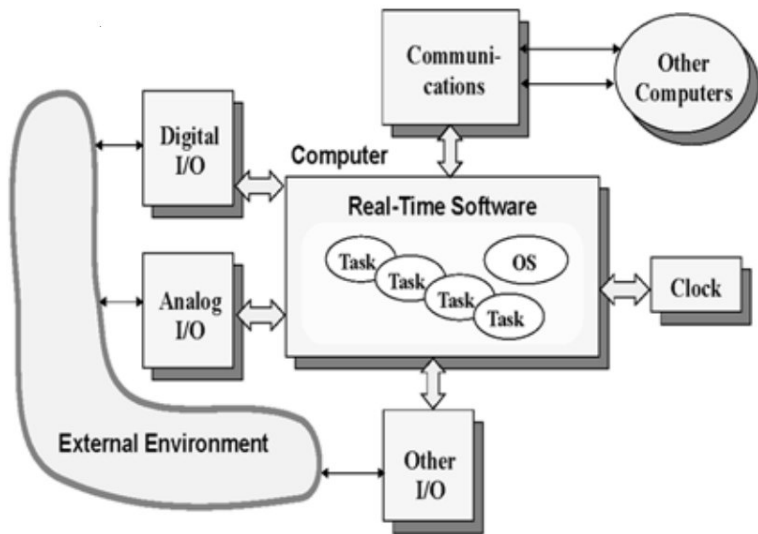
# Stock-Trading System

- ▶ A system for selling/buying stock at public prices
- ▶ Prices are volatile in their movement
- ▶ Stop orders:
  - ▶ set upper limit on prices for buying – buy for the best available price once the limit is reached  
e.g. stock currently trading at \$30 should be bought when the price rises above \$35
  - ▶ set lower limit on prices for selling – sell for the best available price once the limit is reached  
e.g. stock currently trading at \$30 should be sold when the price sinks below \$25

# Stock-Trading System

- ▶ A system for selling/buying stock at public prices
- ▶ Prices are volatile in their movement
- ▶ Stop orders:
  - ▶ set upper limit on prices for buying – buy for the best available price once the limit is reached  
e.g. stock currently trading at \$30 should be bought when the price rises above \$35
  - ▶ set lower limit on prices for selling – sell for the best available price once the limit is reached  
e.g. stock currently trading at \$30 should be sold when the price sinks below \$25
- ▶ Depending on the delay, the available price may be different from the limit  
successful stop orders depend on the timely delivery of stock trade data and the ability to trade on the changing prices in a timely manner

# Structure of Real-Time (Embedded) Applications





# Types of Real-Time Systems

- ▶ Purely cyclic
  - ▶ every task executes periodically; I/O operations are polled; demands in resources do not vary

e.g. digital controllers

# Types of Real-Time Systems

- ▶ Purely cyclic
  - ▶ every task executes periodically; I/O operations are polled; demands in resources do not vary

e.g. digital controllers
- ▶ Mostly cyclic
  - ▶ most tasks execute periodically; system also responds to external events (fault recovery and external commands) asynchronously

e.g. avionics

# Types of Real-Time Systems

- ▶ Purely cyclic
  - ▶ every task executes periodically; I/O operations are polled; demands in resources do not vary

e.g. digital controllers
- ▶ Mostly cyclic
  - ▶ most tasks execute periodically; system also responds to external events (fault recovery and external commands) asynchronously

e.g. avionics
- ▶ Asynchronous and somewhat predictable
  - ▶ durations between consecutive executions of a task as well as demands in resources may vary considerably. These variations have either bounded range, or known statistics.

e.g. radar signal processing, tracking

# Types of Real-Time Systems

- ▶ The type of application affects how we schedule tasks and prove correctness
- ▶ It is easier to reason about applications that are more cyclic, synchronous and predictable
  - ▶ Many real-time systems are designed in this manner
  - ▶ Safe, conservative, design approach, if it works

# Real-Time Systems Failures

- ▶ AT&T *long* distance calls
- ▶ Therac-25 medical accelerator disaster
- ▶ Patriot missile mistiming

# AT&T Long Distance Calls

114 computer-operated electronic switches scattered across USA

Handling up to 700,000 calls an hour

The problem:



# AT&T Long Distance Calls

114 computer-operated electronic  
switches scattered across USA  
Handling up to 700,000 calls an hour

The problem:

- ▶ the switch in New York City neared its load limit



# AT&T Long Distance Calls

114 computer-operated electronic switches scattered across USA  
Handling up to 700,000 calls an hour

The problem:

- ▶ the switch in New York City neared its load limit
- ▶ entered a four-second maintenance reset





# AT&T Long Distance Calls

114 computer-operated electronic switches scattered across USA  
Handling up to 700,000 calls an hour

The problem:

- ▶ the switch in New York City neared its load limit
- ▶ entered a four-second maintenance reset
- ▶ sent “do not disturb” to neighbors



# AT&T Long Distance Calls

114 computer-operated electronic switches scattered across USA  
Handling up to 700,000 calls an hour

The problem:

- ▶ the switch in New York City neared its load limit
- ▶ entered a four-second maintenance reset
- ▶ sent “do not disturb” to neighbors
- ▶ after the reset, the switch began to distribute calls (quickly)



# AT&T Long Distance Calls

114 computer-operated electronic switches scattered across USA  
Handling up to 700,000 calls an hour

The problem:

- ▶ the switch in New York City neared its load limit
- ▶ entered a four-second maintenance reset
- ▶ sent “do not disturb” to neighbors
- ▶ after the reset, the switch began to distribute calls (quickly)
- ▶ then another switch received one of these calls from New York



# AT&T Long Distance Calls

114 computer-operated electronic switches scattered across USA  
Handling up to 700,000 calls an hour

The problem:

- ▶ the switch in New York City neared its load limit
- ▶ entered a four-second maintenance reset
- ▶ sent “do not disturb” to neighbors
- ▶ after the reset, the switch began to distribute calls (quickly)
- ▶ then another switch received one of these calls from New York
- ▶ began to update its records that New York was back on line



# AT&T Long Distance Calls

114 computer-operated electronic switches scattered across USA  
Handling up to 700,000 calls an hour

The problem:



- ▶ the switch in New York City neared its load limit
- ▶ entered a four-second maintenance reset
- ▶ sent “do not disturb” to neighbors
- ▶ after the reset, the switch began to distribute calls (quickly)
- ▶ then another switch received one of these calls from New York
- ▶ began to update its records that New York was back on line
- ▶ a second call from New York arrived less than 10 milliseconds after the first, i.e. while the first hadn't yet been handled;  
this together with a SW bug caused maintenance reset

# AT&T Long Distance Calls

114 computer-operated electronic switches scattered across USA  
Handling up to 700,000 calls an hour

The problem:



- ▶ the switch in New York City neared its load limit
- ▶ entered a four-second maintenance reset
- ▶ sent “do not disturb” to neighbors
- ▶ after the reset, the switch began to distribute calls (quickly)
- ▶ then another switch received one of these calls from New York
- ▶ began to update its records that New York was back on line
- ▶ a second call from New York arrived less than 10 milliseconds after the first, i.e. while the first hadn't yet been handled;  
this together with a SW bug caused maintenance reset
- ▶ the error was propagated further ....

# AT&T Long Distance Calls

114 computer-operated electronic switches scattered across USA  
Handling up to 700,000 calls an hour

The problem:



- ▶ the switch in New York City neared its load limit
- ▶ entered a four-second maintenance reset
- ▶ sent “do not disturb” to neighbors
- ▶ after the reset, the switch began to distribute calls (quickly)
- ▶ then another switch received one of these calls from New York
- ▶ began to update its records that New York was back on line
- ▶ a second call from New York arrived less than 10 milliseconds after the first, i.e. while the first hadn't yet been handled;  
this together with a SW bug caused maintenance reset
- ▶ the error was propagated further ....

The reason for failure: The system was unable to react to closely timed messages

# Therac-25 medical accelerator disaster

Therac-25 = a machine for radiotherapy

- ▶ between 1985 and 1987 (at least) six accidents involving enormous radiation overdoses to patients
- ▶ Half of these patients died due to the overdoses





# Therac-25 – the modes

## 1. electron mode

- ▶ electron beam (low current)
- ▶ various levels of energy (5 to 25-MeV)
- ▶ scanning magnets used to spread the beam to a safe concentration

# Therac-25 – the modes

## 1. electron mode

- ▶ electron beam (low current)
- ▶ various levels of energy (5 to 25-MeV)
- ▶ scanning magnets used to spread the beam to a safe concentration

## 2. photon mode

- ▶ only one level of energy (25-MeV), much larger electron-beam current
- ▶ electron beam strikes a metal foil to produce X-rays (photons)
- ▶ the X-ray beam is "flattened" by a device below the foil

# Therac-25 – the modes

## 1. electron mode

- ▶ electron beam (low current)
- ▶ various levels of energy (5 to 25-MeV)
- ▶ scanning magnets used to spread the beam to a safe concentration

## 2. photon mode

- ▶ only one level of energy (25-MeV), much larger electron-beam current
- ▶ electron beam strikes a metal foil to produce X-rays (photons)
- ▶ the X-ray beam is "flattened" by a device below the foil

## 3. light mode – just light beam used to illuminate the field on the surface of the patient's body that will be treated

# Therac-25 – the modes

## 1. electron mode

- ▶ electron beam (low current)
- ▶ various levels of energy (5 to 25-MeV)
- ▶ scanning magnets used to spread the beam to a safe concentration

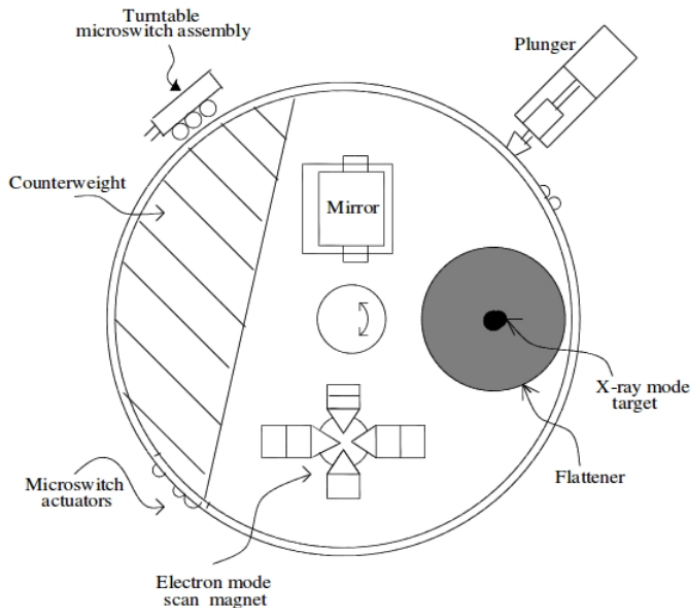
## 2. photon mode

- ▶ only one level of energy (25-MeV), much larger electron-beam current
- ▶ electron beam strikes a metal foil to produce X-rays (photons)
- ▶ the X-ray beam is "flattened" by a device below the foil

## 3. light mode – just light beam used to illuminate the field on the surface of the patient's body that will be treated

All devices placed on a turntable, supposed to be rotated to the correct position before the beam is started up

# Therac-25 – turntable



# The Software

The software responsible for

- ▶ Operator
  - ▶ Monitoring input and editing changes from an operator
  - ▶ Updating the screen to show current status of machine
  - ▶ Printing in response to an operator commands

# The Software

The software responsible for

- ▶ Operator
  - ▶ Monitoring input and editing changes from an operator
  - ▶ Updating the screen to show current status of machine
  - ▶ Printing in response to an operator commands
- ▶ Machine
  - ▶ monitoring the machine status
  - ▶ placement of turntable
  - ▶ strength and shape of beam
  - ▶ operation of bending and scanning magnets
  - ▶ setting the machine up for the specified treatment
  - ▶ turning the beam on
  - ▶ turning the beam off (after treatment, on operator command, or if a malfunction is detected)

# The Software

The software responsible for

- ▶ Operator
  - ▶ Monitoring input and editing changes from an operator
  - ▶ Updating the screen to show current status of machine
  - ▶ Printing in response to an operator commands
- ▶ Machine
  - ▶ monitoring the machine status
  - ▶ placement of turntable
  - ▶ strength and shape of beam
  - ▶ operation of bending and scanning magnets
  - ▶ setting the machine up for the specified treatment
  - ▶ turning the beam on
  - ▶ turning the beam off (after treatment, on operator command, or if a malfunction is detected)

Software running several safety critical tasks in parallel!

Insufficient hardware protection (as opposed to previous models)!!



## Therac-25 – software

- ▶ The Therac-25 runs on a real-time operating system

## Therac-25 – software

- ▶ The Therac-25 runs on a real-time operating system
- ▶ Four major components of software: stored data, a scheduler, a set of tasks, and interrupt services (e.g. the computer clock and handling of computer-hardware-generated errors)

# Therac-25 – software

- ▶ The Therac-25 runs on a real-time operating system
- ▶ Four major components of software: stored data, a scheduler, a set of tasks, and interrupt services (e.g. the computer clock and handling of computer-hardware-generated errors)
- ▶ The software segregated the tasks above into
  - ▶ critical tasks: e.g. setup and operation of the beam
  - ▶ non-critical tasks: e.g. monitoring the keyboard

## Therac-25 – software

- ▶ The Therac-25 runs on a real-time operating system
- ▶ Four major components of software: stored data, a scheduler, a set of tasks, and interrupt services (e.g. the computer clock and handling of computer-hardware-generated errors)
- ▶ The software segregated the tasks above into
  - ▶ critical tasks: e.g. setup and operation of the beam
  - ▶ non-critical tasks: e.g. monitoring the keyboard
- ▶ The scheduler directs all non-interrupt events and orders simultaneous events

## Therac-25 – software

- ▶ The Therac-25 runs on a real-time operating system
- ▶ Four major components of software: stored data, a scheduler, a set of tasks, and interrupt services (e.g. the computer clock and handling of computer-hardware-generated errors)
- ▶ The software segregated the tasks above into
  - ▶ critical tasks: e.g. setup and operation of the beam
  - ▶ non-critical tasks: e.g. monitoring the keyboard
- ▶ The scheduler directs all non-interrupt events and orders simultaneous events
- ▶ Every 0.1 seconds tasks are initiated and critical tasks are executed first, with non-critical tasks taking up any remaining time

# Therac-25 – software

- ▶ The Therac-25 runs on a real-time operating system
- ▶ Four major components of software: stored data, a scheduler, a set of tasks, and interrupt services (e.g. the computer clock and handling of computer-hardware-generated errors)
- ▶ The software segregated the tasks above into
  - ▶ critical tasks: e.g. setup and operation of the beam
  - ▶ non-critical tasks: e.g. monitoring the keyboard
- ▶ The scheduler directs all non-interrupt events and orders simultaneous events
- ▶ Every 0.1 seconds tasks are initiated and critical tasks are executed first, with non-critical tasks taking up any remaining time

Communication between tasks based on shared variables  
(without proper atomic test-and-set instructions)

# What happened?

There were several accidents due to various bugs in software

# What happened?

There were several accidents due to various bugs in software

One of them proceeded as follows (much simplified):

- ▶ the operator entered parameters for X-rays treatment



# What happened?

There were several accidents due to various bugs in software

One of them proceeded as follows (much simplified):

- ▶ the operator entered parameters for X-rays treatment
- ▶ the machine started to set up for the treatment

# What happened?

There were several accidents due to various bugs in software

One of them proceeded as follows (much simplified):

- ▶ the operator entered parameters for X-rays treatment
- ▶ the machine started to set up for the treatment
- ▶ the operator changed the mode from X-rays to electron (within the interval from 1s to 8s from the end of the original editing)

# What happened?

There were several accidents due to various bugs in software

One of them proceeded as follows (much simplified):

- ▶ the operator entered parameters for X-rays treatment
- ▶ the machine started to set up for the treatment
- ▶ the operator changed the mode from X-rays to electron (within the interval from 1s to 8s from the end of the original editing)
- ▶ the patient received X-ray “treatment” with turntable in the electron position (i.e. unshielded)

# What happened?

There were several accidents due to various bugs in software

One of them proceeded as follows (much simplified):

- ▶ the operator entered parameters for X-rays treatment
- ▶ the machine started to set up for the treatment
- ▶ the operator changed the mode from X-rays to electron (within the interval from 1s to 8s from the end of the original editing)
- ▶ the patient received X-ray “treatment” with turntable in the electron position (i.e. unshielded)

The cause:

- ▶ The turntable and treatment parameters were set by *different* concurrent procedures HAND and DATENT, respectively.

# What happened?

There were several accidents due to various bugs in software

One of them proceeded as follows (much simplified):

- ▶ the operator entered parameters for X-rays treatment
- ▶ the machine started to set up for the treatment
- ▶ the operator changed the mode from X-rays to electron (within the interval from 1s to 8s from the end of the original editing)
- ▶ the patient received X-ray “treatment” with turntable in the electron position (i.e. unshielded)

The cause:

- ▶ The turntable and treatment parameters were set by *different* concurrent procedures HAND and DATENT, respectively.
- ▶ If the change in parameters came in the “right” time, only HAND reacted to the change.

# Patriot missile mistiming



**VS**



# Patriot missile mistiming

- ▶ Patriot – Air defense missile system

# Patriot missile mistiming

- ▶ Patriot – Air defense missile system
- ▶ Failed to intercept a scud missile on February 25, 1991 at Dhahran, Saudi Arabia  
(missile hit US army barracks, 28 persons killed)



# Patriot missile mistiming

- ▶ Patriot – Air defense missile system
- ▶ Failed to intercept a scud missile on February 25, 1991 at Dhahran, Saudi Arabia  
(missile hit US army barracks, 28 persons killed)
- ▶ The problem was caused by incorrect measurement of time

# Patriot missile mistiming

- ▶ Patriot – Air defense missile system
- ▶ Failed to intercept a scud missile on February 25, 1991 at Dhahran, Saudi Arabia  
(missile hit US army barracks, 28 persons killed)
- ▶ The problem was caused by incorrect measurement of time

Simplified principle of function:

# Patriot missile mistiming

- ▶ Patriot – Air defense missile system
- ▶ Failed to intercept a scud missile on February 25, 1991 at Dhahran, Saudi Arabia  
(missile hit US army barracks, 28 persons killed)
- ▶ The problem was caused by incorrect measurement of time

Simplified principle of function:

- ▶ Patriot's radar detects an airborne object

# Patriot missile mistiming

- ▶ Patriot – Air defense missile system
- ▶ Failed to intercept a scud missile on February 25, 1991 at Dhahran, Saudi Arabia  
(missile hit US army barracks, 28 persons killed)
- ▶ The problem was caused by incorrect measurement of time

Simplified principle of function:

- ▶ Patriot's radar detects an airborne object
- ▶ the object is identified as a scud missile (according to speed, size, etc.)

# Patriot missile mistiming

- ▶ Patriot – Air defense missile system
- ▶ Failed to intercept a scud missile on February 25, 1991 at Dhahran, Saudi Arabia  
(missile hit US army barracks, 28 persons killed)
- ▶ The problem was caused by incorrect measurement of time

Simplified principle of function:

- ▶ Patriot's radar detects an airborne object
- ▶ the object is identified as a scud missile (according to speed, size, etc.)
- ▶ the range gate computes an area in the air space where the system should next look for it

# Patriot missile mistiming

- ▶ Patriot – Air defense missile system
- ▶ Failed to intercept a scud missile on February 25, 1991 at Dhahran, Saudi Arabia  
(missile hit US army barracks, 28 persons killed)
- ▶ The problem was caused by incorrect measurement of time

Simplified principle of function:

- ▶ Patriot's radar detects an airborne object
- ▶ the object is identified as a scud missile (according to speed, size, etc.)
- ▶ the range gate computes an area in the air space where the system should next look for it
- ▶ finding the object in the calculated area confirms that it is a scud

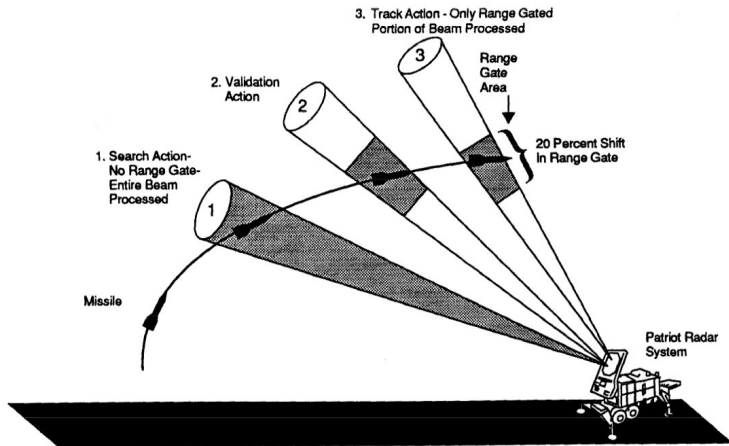
# Patriot missile mistiming

- ▶ Patriot – Air defense missile system
- ▶ Failed to intercept a scud missile on February 25, 1991 at Dhahran, Saudi Arabia  
(missile hit US army barracks, 28 persons killed)
- ▶ The problem was caused by incorrect measurement of time

Simplified principle of function:

- ▶ Patriot's radar detects an airborne object
- ▶ the object is identified as a scud missile (according to speed, size, etc.)
- ▶ the range gate computes an area in the air space where the system should next look for it
- ▶ finding the object in the calculated area confirms that it is a scud
- ▶ then the scud is intercepted

# Patriot Missile Mistiming





# Patriot Missile Mistiming

Prediction of the new area:

# Patriot Missile Mistiming

Prediction of the new area:

- ▶ a function of *velocity* and *time* of the last radar detection

# Patriot Missile Mistiming

Prediction of the new area:

- ▶ a function of *velocity* and *time* of the last radar detection
- ▶ velocity represented as a real number

# Patriot Missile Mistiming

Prediction of the new area:

- ▶ a function of *velocity* and *time* of the last radar detection
- ▶ velocity represented as a real number
- ▶ **the current time kept by incrementing whole number counter counting tenths of seconds**

# Patriot Missile Mistiming

Prediction of the new area:

- ▶ a function of *velocity* and *time* of the last radar detection
- ▶ velocity represented as a real number
- ▶ **the current time kept by incrementing whole number counter counting tenths of seconds**
- ▶ computation in 24bit fixed floating point numbers

# Patriot Missile Mistiming

Prediction of the new area:

- ▶ a function of *velocity* and *time* of the last radar detection
- ▶ velocity represented as a real number
- ▶ **the current time kept by incrementing whole number counter counting tenths of seconds**
- ▶ computation in 24bit fixed floating point numbers

The time converted to 24bit real number and multiplied with 1/10 represented in 24bit (i.e. the real value of 1/10 was 0.099999905)

# Patriot Missile Mistiming

Prediction of the new area:

- ▶ a function of *velocity* and *time* of the last radar detection
- ▶ velocity represented as a real number
- ▶ **the current time kept by incrementing whole number counter counting tenths of seconds**
- ▶ computation in 24bit fixed floating point numbers

The time converted to 24bit real number and multiplied with 1/10 represented in 24bit (i.e. the real value of 1/10 was 0.099999905)

- ▶ the system was already running for 100 hours, i.e. the counter value was 360000, i.e.  $360000 \cdot 0.099999905 = 35999.6568$

# Patriot Missile Mistiming

Prediction of the new area:

- ▶ a function of *velocity* and *time* of the last radar detection
- ▶ velocity represented as a real number
- ▶ **the current time kept by incrementing whole number counter counting tenths of seconds**
- ▶ computation in 24bit fixed floating point numbers

The time converted to 24bit real number and multiplied with 1/10 represented in 24bit (i.e. the real value of 1/10 was 0.099999905)

- ▶ the system was already running for 100 hours, i.e. the counter value was 360000, i.e.  $360000 \cdot 0.099999905 = 35999.6568$
- ▶ the error was 0.3432 seconds, which means 687 m off MACH 5 scud missile



# Patriot Missile Mistiming

Prediction of the new area:

- ▶ a function of *velocity* and *time* of the last radar detection
- ▶ velocity represented as a real number
- ▶ **the current time kept by incrementing whole number counter counting tenths of seconds**
- ▶ computation in 24bit fixed floating point numbers

The time converted to 24bit real number and multiplied with 1/10 represented in 24bit (i.e. the real value of 1/10 was 0.099999905)

- ▶ the system was already running for 100 hours, i.e. the counter value was 360000, i.e.  $360000 \cdot 0.099999905 = 35999.6568$
- ▶ the error was 0.3432 seconds, which means 687 m off MACH 5 scud missile
- ▶ the problem was not only in wrong conversion but in the fact that at some points correct conversion was used (after incomplete bug fix), so the errors did not cancel out

# Patriot Missile Mistiming

Prediction of the new area:

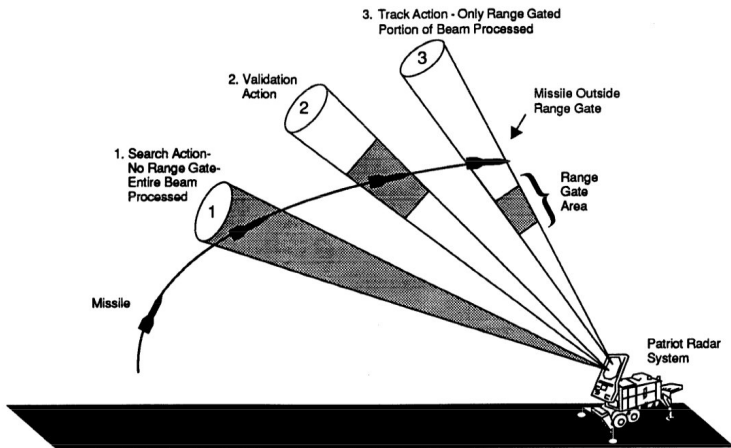
- ▶ a function of *velocity* and *time* of the last radar detection
- ▶ velocity represented as a real number
- ▶ **the current time kept by incrementing whole number counter counting tenths of seconds**
- ▶ computation in 24bit fixed floating point numbers

The time converted to 24bit real number and multiplied with 1/10 represented in 24bit (i.e. the real value of 1/10 was 0.099999905)

- ▶ the system was already running for 100 hours, i.e. the counter value was 360000, i.e.  $360000 \cdot 0.099999905 = 35999.6568$
- ▶ the error was 0.3432 seconds, which means 687 m off MACH 5 scud missile
- ▶ the problem was not only in wrong conversion but in the fact that at some points correct conversion was used (after incomplete bug fix), so the errors did not cancel out

As a result, the tracking gate looked into wrong area

# Patriot Missile Mistiming



# Starliner

- ▶ Developed by Boeing & NASA
- ▶ Seven passengers, or a mix of crew and cargo, for missions to low-Earth orbit



# Starliner

- ▶ Developed by Boeing & NASA
- ▶ Seven passengers, or a mix of crew and cargo, for missions to low-Earth orbit
- ▶ A timing issue occurred on the last Orbital Flight Test on December 20, 2019



# Starliner

- ▶ Developed by Boeing & NASA
- ▶ Seven passengers, or a mix of crew and cargo, for missions to low-Earth orbit
- ▶ A timing issue occurred on the last Orbital Flight Test on December 20, 2019
- ▶ What is supposed to happen:
  - ▶ Atlas V leaves Starliner on a suborbital trajectory.
  - ▶ Starliner's own propulsion system takes the spacecraft into orbit and to ISS.



- ▶ Developed by Boeing & NASA
- ▶ Seven passengers, or a mix of crew and cargo, for missions to low-Earth orbit
- ▶ A timing issue occurred on the last Orbital Flight Test on December 20, 2019
- ▶ What is supposed to happen:
  - ▶ Atlas V leaves Starliner on a suborbital trajectory.
  - ▶ Starliner's own propulsion system takes the spacecraft into orbit and to ISS.
- ▶ What happened:
  - ▶ Mission Elapsed Timer (MET), or clock, on Starliner was set to the wrong time and did not trigger the engines to fire correctly.
  - ▶ Other onboard systems compensated and it reached orbit, but had depleted so much fuel there was not enough to continue the journey.



# (Rough) Course Outline

- ▶ Real-time scheduling
  - ▶ Time and priority driven
  - ▶ Resource control
  - ▶ Multi-processor (a bit)



# (Rough) Course Outline

- ▶ Real-time scheduling
  - ▶ Time and priority driven
  - ▶ Resource control
  - ▶ Multi-processor (a bit)
- ▶ A little bit on programming real-time systems
  - ▶ Real-time operating systems

# Outline – Scheduling

The Scheduling problem:

**Input:**

- ▶ available processors, resources
- ▶ set of tasks/jobs  
with their requirements, deadlines, etc.

# Outline – Scheduling

The Scheduling problem:

**Input:**

- ▶ available processors, resources
- ▶ set of tasks/jobs  
with their requirements, deadlines, etc.

**Question:** How to assign processors and resources to tasks/jobs so that all requirements are met?

# Outline – Scheduling

The Scheduling problem:

**Input:**

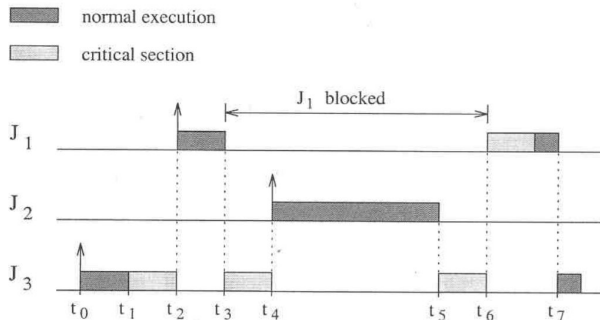
- ▶ available processors, resources
- ▶ set of tasks/jobs  
with their requirements, deadlines, etc.

**Question:** How to assign processors and resources to tasks/jobs so that all requirements are met?

**Example:**

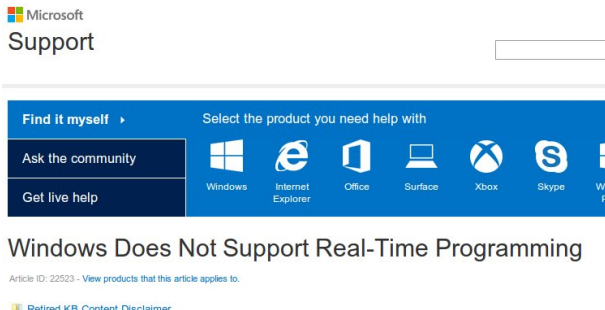
- ▶ 1 processor, one critical section shared by job 1 and job 3
- ▶ job 1: release time 1, computation time 4, deadline 8
- ▶ job 2: release time 1, computation time 2, deadline 5
- ▶ job 3: release time 0, computation time 3, deadline 4
- ▶ ...

# Outline – Scheduling



- ▶ We consider a formal model of systems with parallel jobs that possibly contend for shared resources  
consider periodic as well as aperiodic jobs
- ▶ Consider various algorithms that schedule jobs to meet their timing constraints  
offline and online algorithms, RM, EDF, etc.

# Outline – Programming



Basic information about RTOS and RT programming languages

- ▶ RTOS – overview
  - ▶ real-time in non-real-time operating systems
  - ▶ **implementation of theoretical concepts in freeRTOS**
- ▶ RT in programming languages – short overview

# Real-Time Scheduling

## Formal Model

[Some parts of this lecture are based on a real-time systems course  
of Colin Perkins

<http://csperkins.org/teaching/rtes/index.html>]

# Real-Time Scheduling – Formal Model

- ▶ Introduce an abstract model of real-time systems
  - ▶ abstracts away unessential details
  - ▶ sets up consistent terminology



# Real-Time Scheduling – Formal Model

- ▶ Introduce an abstract model of real-time systems
  - ▶ abstracts away unessential details
  - ▶ sets up consistent terminology
- ▶ Three components of the model
  - ▶ A workload model that describes applications supported by the system  
i.e. jobs, tasks, ...
  - ▶ A resource model that describes the system resources available to applications  
i.e. processors, passive resources, ...
  - ▶ Algorithms that define how the application uses the resources at all times  
i.e. scheduling and resource access protocols

- ▶ A *job* is a unit of work that is scheduled and executed by a system  
compute a control law, transform sensor data, etc.

# Basic Notions

- ▶ A *job* is a unit of work that is scheduled and executed by a system  
compute a control law, transform sensor data, etc.
- ▶ A *task* is a set of related jobs which jointly provide some system function  
check temperature periodically, keep a steady flow of water

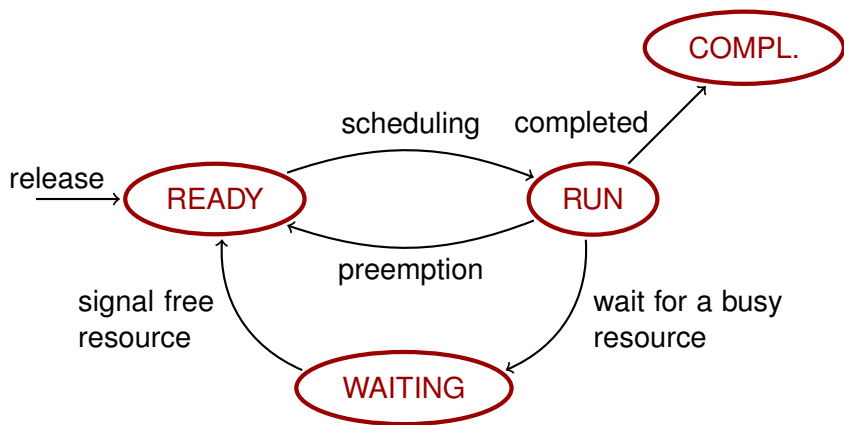
# Basic Notions

- ▶ A *job* is a unit of work that is scheduled and executed by a system  
compute a control law, transform sensor data, etc.
- ▶ A *task* is a set of related jobs which jointly provide some system function  
check temperature periodically, keep a steady flow of water
- ▶ A job executes on a *processor*  
CPU, transmission link in a network, database server, etc.

# Basic Notions

- ▶ A *job* is a unit of work that is scheduled and executed by a system  
compute a control law, transform sensor data, etc.
- ▶ A *task* is a set of related jobs which jointly provide some system function  
check temperature periodically, keep a steady flow of water
- ▶ A job executes on a *processor*  
CPU, transmission link in a network, database server, etc.
- ▶ A job may use some (shared) passive *resources*  
file, database lock, shared variable etc.

# Life Cycle of a Job



## Jobs – Parameters

We consider finite, or countably infinite number of jobs  $J_1, J_2, \dots$

Each job has several parameters.

# Jobs – Parameters

We consider finite, or countably infinite number of jobs  $J_1, J_2, \dots$

Each job has several parameters.

There are four types of job parameters:

- ▶ temporal
  - ▶ release time, execution time, deadlines
- ▶ functional
  - ▶ Laxity type: hard and soft real-time
  - ▶ preemptability, (criticality)
- ▶ interconnection
  - ▶ precedence constraints
- ▶ resource
  - ▶ usage of processors and passive resources



## Job Parameters – Execution Time

**Execution time  $e_i$  of a job  $J_i$**  – the amount of time required to complete the execution of  $J_i$  when it executes alone and has all necessary resources

**Execution time  $e_i$  of a job  $J_i$**  – the amount of time required to complete the execution of  $J_i$  when it executes alone and has all necessary resources

- ▶ Value of  $e_i$  depends upon complexity of the job and speed of the processor on which it executes; may change for various reasons:
  - ▶ Conditional branches
  - ▶ Caches, pipelines, etc.
  - ▶ ...
- ▶ **Execution times fall into an interval  $[e_i^-, e_i^+]$** ; we assume that we know this interval (WCET analysis) but not necessarily  $e_i$

# Job Parameters – Execution Time

**Execution time  $e_i$  of a job  $J_i$**  – the amount of time required to complete the execution of  $J_i$  when it executes alone and has all necessary resources

- ▶ Value of  $e_i$  depends upon complexity of the job and speed of the processor on which it executes; may change for various reasons:
  - ▶ Conditional branches
  - ▶ Caches, pipelines, etc.
  - ▶ ...
- ▶ **Execution times fall into an interval  $[e_i^-, e_i^+]$** ; we assume that we know this interval (WCET analysis) but not necessarily  $e_i$

We usually validate the system using only  $e_i^+$  for each job  
i.e. assume  $e_i = e_i^+$

## Job Parameters – Release and Response Time

**Release time**  $r_i$  – the instant in time when a job  $J_i$  becomes available for execution

- ▶ Release time may *jitter*, only an interval  $[r_i^-, r_i^+]$  is known
- ▶ A job can be executed at any time at, or after, its release time, provided its processor and resource demands are met

## Job Parameters – Release and Response Time

**Release time**  $r_i$  – the instant in time when a job  $J_i$  becomes available for execution

- ▶ Release time may *jitter*, only an interval  $[r_i^-, r_i^+]$  is known
- ▶ A job can be executed at any time at, or after, its release time, provided its processor and resource demands are met

**Completion time**  $C_i$  – the instant in time when a job completes its execution

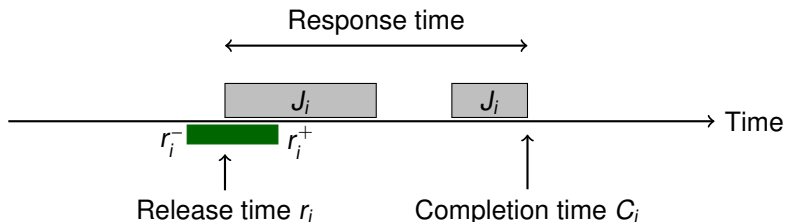
# Job Parameters – Release and Response Time

**Release time**  $r_i$  – the instant in time when a job  $J_i$  becomes available for execution

- ▶ Release time may *jitter*, only an interval  $[r_i^-, r_i^+]$  is known
- ▶ A job can be executed at any time at, or after, its release time, provided its processor and resource demands are met

**Completion time**  $C_i$  – the instant in time when a job completes its execution

**Response time** – the difference  $C_i - r_i$  between the completion time and the release time



## Job Parameters – Deadlines

**Absolute deadline**  $d_i$  – the instant in time by which a job must be completed

## Job Parameters – Deadlines

**Absolute deadline**  $d_i$  – the instant in time by which a job must be completed

**Relative deadline**  $D_i$  – the maximum allowable response time  
i.e.  $D_i = d_i - r_i$

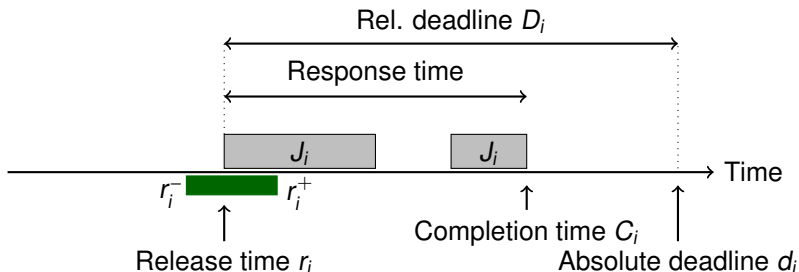


# Job Parameters – Deadlines

**Absolute deadline**  $d_i$  – the instant in time by which a job must be completed

**Relative deadline**  $D_i$  – the maximum allowable response time  
i.e.  $D_i = d_i - r_i$

**Feasible interval** is the interval  $(r_i, d_i]$

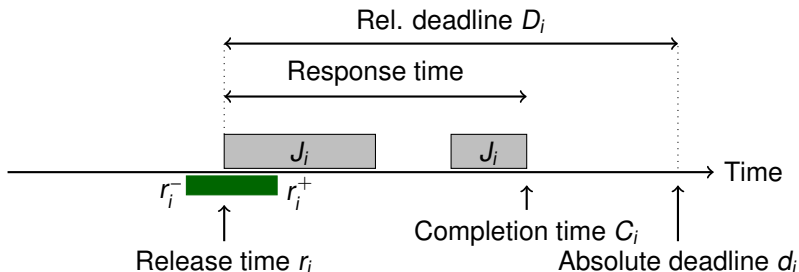


## Job Parameters – Deadlines

**Absolute deadline**  $d_i$  – the instant in time by which a job must be completed

**Relative deadline**  $D_i$  – the maximum allowable response time  
i.e.  $D_i = d_i - r_i$

**Feasible interval** is the interval  $(r_i, d_i]$



A *timing constraint* of a job is specified using release time together with relative and absolute deadlines.

## Laxity Type – Hard Real-Time

A **hard real-time constraint** specifies that a job should never miss its deadline.

Examples: Flight control, railway signaling, anti-lock brakes, etc.

## Laxity Type – Hard Real-Time

A **hard real-time constraint** specifies that a job should never miss its deadline.

Examples: Flight control, railway signaling, anti-lock brakes, etc.

Several more precise definitions occur in literature:

- ▶ A timing constraint is hard if the failure to meet it is considered a fatal error  
e.g. a bomb is dropped too late and hits civilians

## Laxity Type – Hard Real-Time

A **hard real-time constraint** specifies that a job should never miss its deadline.

Examples: Flight control, railway signaling, anti-lock brakes, etc.

Several more precise definitions occur in literature:

- ▶ A timing constraint is hard if the failure to meet it is considered a fatal error  
e.g. a bomb is dropped too late and hits civilians
- ▶ A timing constraint is hard if the usefulness of the results falls off abruptly (may even become negative) at the deadline  
Here the nature of abruptness allows to soften the constraint

# Laxity Type – Hard Real-Time

A **hard real-time constraint** specifies that a job should never miss its deadline.

Examples: Flight control, railway signaling, anti-lock brakes, etc.

Several more precise definitions occur in literature:

- ▶ A timing constraint is hard if the failure to meet it is considered a fatal error  
e.g. a bomb is dropped too late and hits civilians
- ▶ A timing constraint is hard if the usefulness of the results falls off abruptly (may even become negative) at the deadline  
Here the nature of abruptness allows to soften the constraint

## Definition 5

A *timing constraint is hard* if the user requires *formal validation* that the job meets its timing constraint.

## Laxity Type – Soft Real-Time

A **soft real-time constraint** specifies that a job could occasionally miss its deadline

Examples: stock trading, multimedia, etc.

## Laxity Type – Soft Real-Time

A **soft real-time constraint** specifies that a job could occasionally miss its deadline

Examples: stock trading, multimedia, etc.

Several more precise definitions occur in literature:

- ▶ A timing constraint is soft if the failure to meet it is undesirable but acceptable if the probability is low



## Laxity Type – Soft Real-Time

A **soft real-time constraint** specifies that a job could occasionally miss its deadline

Examples: stock trading, multimedia, etc.

Several more precise definitions occur in literature:

- ▶ A timing constraint is soft if the failure to meet it is undesirable but acceptable if the probability is low
- ▶ A timing constraint is soft if the usefulness of the results decreases at a slower rate with *tardiness* of the job  
e.g. the probability that a response time exceeds 50 ms is less than 0.2

# Laxity Type – Soft Real-Time

A **soft real-time constraint** specifies that a job could occasionally miss its deadline

Examples: stock trading, multimedia, etc.

Several more precise definitions occur in literature:

- ▶ A timing constraint is soft if the failure to meet it is undesirable but acceptable if the probability is low
- ▶ A timing constraint is soft if the usefulness of the results decreases at a slower rate with *tardiness* of the job  
e.g. the probability that a response time exceeds 50 ms is less than 0.2

## Definition 6

A *timing constraint is soft* if either validation is not required, or only a demonstration that a *statistical constraint* is met suffices.

## Jobs – Preemptability

Jobs may be interrupted by higher priority jobs

# Jobs – Preemptability

Jobs may be interrupted by higher priority jobs

- ▶ A job is *preemptable* if its execution can be interrupted
- ▶ A job is *non-preemptable* if it must run to completion once started

(Some preemptable jobs have periods during which they cannot be preempted)

- ▶ The *context switch time* is the time to switch between jobs  
(Most of the time we assume that this time is negligible)

# Jobs – Preemptability

Jobs may be interrupted by higher priority jobs

- ▶ A job is *preemptable* if its execution can be interrupted
- ▶ A job is *non-preemptable* if it must run to completion once started  
(Some preemptable jobs have periods during which they cannot be preempted)
- ▶ The *context switch time* is the time to switch between jobs  
(Most of the time we assume that this time is negligible)

Reasons for preemptability:

- ▶ Jobs may have different levels of criticality  
e.g. brakes vs radio tuning
- ▶ Priorities may make part of scheduling algorithm  
e.g. resource access control algorithms

## Jobs – Precedence Constraints

Jobs may be constrained to execute in a particular order

# Jobs – Precedence Constraints

Jobs may be constrained to execute in a particular order

- ▶ This is known as a *precedence constraint*
- ▶ A job  $J_i$  is a *predecessor* of another job  $J_k$  and  $J_k$  a *successor* of  $J_i$  (denoted by  $J_i < J_k$ ) if  $J_k$  cannot begin execution until the execution of  $J_i$  completes
- ▶  $J_i$  is an *immediate predecessor* of  $J_k$  if  $J_i < J_k$  and there is no other job  $J_j$  such that  $J_i < J_j < J_k$
- ▶  $J_i$  and  $J_k$  are *independent* when neither  $J_i < J_k$  nor  $J_k < J_i$

# Jobs – Precedence Constraints

Jobs may be constrained to execute in a particular order

- ▶ This is known as a *precedence constraint*
- ▶ A job  $J_i$  is a *predecessor* of another job  $J_k$  and  $J_k$  a *successor* of  $J_i$  (denoted by  $J_i < J_k$ ) if  $J_k$  cannot begin execution until the execution of  $J_i$  completes
- ▶  $J_i$  is an *immediate predecessor* of  $J_k$  if  $J_i < J_k$  and there is no other job  $J_j$  such that  $J_i < J_j < J_k$
- ▶  $J_i$  and  $J_k$  are *independent* when neither  $J_i < J_k$  nor  $J_k < J_i$

A job with a precedence constraint becomes ready for execution when its release time has passed and when all predecessors have completed.

**Example:** authentication before retrieving an information, a signal processing job in radar surveillance system precedes a tracker job



# Tasks – Modeling Reactive Systems

Reactive systems – run for unlimited amount of time

# Tasks – Modeling Reactive Systems

Reactive systems – run for unlimited amount of time

A system parameter: number of tasks

- ▶ may be known in advance (flight control)
- ▶ may change during computation (air traffic control)

# Tasks – Modeling Reactive Systems

Reactive systems – run for unlimited amount of time

A system parameter: number of tasks

- ▶ may be known in advance (flight control)
- ▶ may change during computation (air traffic control)

We consider three types of tasks

- ▶ Periodic – jobs executed at regular intervals, hard deadlines
- ▶ Aperiodic – jobs executed in random intervals, soft deadlines
- ▶ Sporadic – jobs executed in random intervals, hard deadlines

... precise definitions later.

# Processors

A processor,  $P$ , is an *active* component on which jobs are scheduled

# Processors

A **processor**,  $P$ , is an **active** component on which jobs are scheduled

The general case considered in literature:

$m$  processors  $P_1, \dots, P_m$ , each  $P_i$  has its *type* and *speed*.

A **processor**,  $P$ , is an **active** component on which jobs are scheduled

The general case considered in literature:

$m$  processors  $P_1, \dots, P_m$ , each  $P_i$  has its *type* and *speed*.

We mostly concentrate on **single processor** scheduling

- ▶ Efficient scheduling algorithms
- ▶ In a sense subsumes multiprocessor scheduling where tasks are assigned *statically* to individual processors  
i.e. all jobs of every task are assigned to a single processor

A **processor**,  $P$ , is an **active** component on which jobs are scheduled

The general case considered in literature:

$m$  processors  $P_1, \dots, P_m$ , each  $P_i$  has its *type* and *speed*.

We mostly concentrate on **single processor** scheduling

- ▶ Efficient scheduling algorithms
- ▶ In a sense subsumes multiprocessor scheduling where tasks are assigned *statically* to individual processors  
i.e. all jobs of every task are assigned to a single processor

**Multi-processor** scheduling is a rich area of current research, we touch it only lightly (later).

# Resources

A resource,  $R$ , is a *passive* entity upon which jobs may depend



# Resources

A resource,  $R$ , is a *passive* entity upon which jobs may depend

In general, **we consider  $n$  resources  $R_1, \dots, R_n$  of distinct types**

# Resources

A resource,  $R$ , is a *passive* entity upon which jobs may depend

In general, **we consider  $n$  resources  $R_1, \dots, R_n$  of distinct types**

Each  $R_i$  is used in a mutually exclusive manner

- ▶ A job that acquires a free resource locks the resource
- ▶ Jobs that need a busy resource have to wait until the resource is released
- ▶ Once released, the resource may be used by another job (i.e. it is not consumed)

(More generally, each resource may be used by  $k$  jobs concurrently, i.e., there are  $k$  units of the resource)

# Resources

A **resource**,  $R$ , is a *passive* entity upon which jobs may depend

In general, **we consider  $n$  resources  $R_1, \dots, R_n$  of distinct types**

Each  $R_i$  is used in a mutually exclusive manner

- ▶ A job that acquires a free resource locks the resource
- ▶ Jobs that need a busy resource have to wait until the resource is released
- ▶ Once released, the resource may be used by another job  
(i.e. it is not consumed)

(More generally, each resource may be used by  $k$  jobs concurrently, i.e., there are  $k$  units of the resource)

*Resource requirements* of a job specify

- ▶ which resources are used by the job
- ▶ the time interval(s) during which each resource is required  
(precise definitions later)

**Schedule** assigns, in every time instant, processors and resources to jobs.

More formally, a schedule is a function

$$\sigma : \{J_1, \dots\} \times \mathbb{R}_0^+ \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(\{P_1, \dots, P_m, R_1, \dots, R_n\})$$

so that for every  $t \in \mathbb{R}_0^+$  there are rational  $0 \leq t_1 \leq t < t_2$  such that  $\sigma(J_i, \cdot)$  is constant on  $[t_1, t_2)$ .

(We also assume that there is the least time quantum in which scheduler does not change its decisions, i.e. each of the intervals  $[t_1, t_2)$  is larger than a fixed  $\varepsilon > 0$ .)

# Valid and Feasible Schedule

A schedule is *valid* if it satisfies the following conditions:

- ▶ Every processor is assigned to at most one job at any time
- ▶ Every job is assigned to at most one processor at any time
- ▶ No job is scheduled before its release time
- ▶ The total amount of processor time assigned to a given job is equal to its actual execution time
- ▶ *All the precedence and resource usage constraints are satisfied*

# Valid and Feasible Schedule

A schedule is *valid* if it satisfies the following conditions:

- ▶ Every processor is assigned to at most one job at any time
- ▶ Every job is assigned to at most one processor at any time
- ▶ No job is scheduled before its release time
- ▶ The total amount of processor time assigned to a given job is equal to its actual execution time
- ▶ *All the precedence and resource usage constraints are satisfied*

A schedule is *feasible* if *all jobs with hard real-time constraints* complete before their deadlines

# Valid and Feasible Schedule

A schedule is *valid* if it satisfies the following conditions:

- ▶ Every processor is assigned to at most one job at any time
- ▶ Every job is assigned to at most one processor at any time
- ▶ No job is scheduled before its release time
- ▶ The total amount of processor time assigned to a given job is equal to its actual execution time
- ▶ *All the precedence and resource usage constraints are satisfied*

A schedule is *feasible* if *all jobs with hard real-time constraints* complete before their deadlines

A set of jobs is *schedulable* if there is a feasible schedule for the set.

# Scheduling – Algorithms

Scheduling algorithm computes a schedule for a set of jobs

A set of jobs is *schedulable according to a scheduling algorithm* if the algorithm produces a feasible schedule



# Scheduling – Algorithms

Scheduling algorithm computes a schedule for a set of jobs

A set of jobs is *schedulable according to a scheduling algorithm* if the algorithm produces a feasible schedule

# Scheduling – Algorithms

Scheduling algorithm computes a schedule for a set of jobs

A set of jobs is *schedulable according to a scheduling algorithm* if the algorithm produces a feasible schedule

## Definition 7

A scheduling algorithm is *optimal* if it always produces a feasible schedule whenever such a schedule exists.

# **Real-Time Scheduling**

Individual Jobs

# Scheduling of Individual Jobs

We start with scheduling of finite sets of jobs  $\{J_1, \dots, J_m\}$  for execution on **single processor** systems.

# Scheduling of Individual Jobs

We start with scheduling of finite sets of jobs  $\{J_1, \dots, J_m\}$  for execution on **single processor** systems.

Each  $J_i$  has a release time  $r_i$ , an execution time  $e_i$  and an absolute deadline  $d_i$ .

We assume hard real-time constraints.

**The question:** Is there an optimal scheduling algorithm?

# Scheduling of Individual Jobs

We start with scheduling of finite sets of jobs  $\{J_1, \dots, J_m\}$  for execution on **single processor** systems.

Each  $J_i$  has a release time  $r_i$ , an execution time  $e_i$  and an absolute deadline  $d_i$ .

We assume hard real-time constraints.

**The question:** Is there an optimal scheduling algorithm?

We proceed in the direction of growing generality:

1. No resources, independent, synchronized (i.e.  $r_i = 0$  for all  $i$ )
2. No resources, independent but not synchronized
3. No resources but possibly dependent
4. The general case

## No resources, Independent, Synchronized

	$J_1$	$J_2$	$J_3$	$J_4$	$J_5$
$e_i$	1	1	1	3	2
$d_i$	3	10	7	8	5

Is there a feasible schedule?

## No resources, Independent, Synchronized

	$J_1$	$J_2$	$J_3$	$J_4$	$J_5$
$e_i$	1	1	1	3	2
$d_i$	3	10	7	8	5

Is there a feasible schedule?

Note: Preemption does not help in synchronized case.



## No resources, Independent, Synchronized

	$J_1$	$J_2$	$J_3$	$J_4$	$J_5$
$e_i$	1	1	1	3	2
$d_i$	3	10	7	8	5

Is there a feasible schedule?

Note: Preemption does not help in synchronized case.

### Theorem 8

*If there are no resource contentions, then executing independent jobs in the order of non-decreasing deadline (EDD) produces a feasible schedule (if it exists).*

# No resources, Independent, Synchronized

	$J_1$	$J_2$	$J_3$	$J_4$	$J_5$
$e_i$	1	1	1	3	2
$d_i$	3	10	7	8	5

Is there a feasible schedule?

Note: Preemption does not help in synchronized case.

## Theorem 8

*If there are no resource contentions, then executing independent jobs in the order of non-decreasing deadline (EDD) produces a feasible schedule (if it exists).*

## Proof.

Let  $\sigma$  be a schedule. **Inversion** is a pair  $(J_a, J_b)$  such that  $J_a$  precedes  $J_b$  in  $\sigma$  but  $d_b < d_a$ .

Note that  $\sigma$  is EDD iff it does not contain any inversion.

## Proof cont.

Assume  $k > 0$  inversions in  $\sigma$ .

Let  $(J_a, J_b)$  be an inversion such that  $J_a$  is scheduled right before  $J_b$ .

There is always at least one such inversion (homework).

Let  $t_a < t_b$  be the time instants when  $J_a, J_b$  start to be executed in  $\sigma$ .

Recall:  $C_a, C_b$  are completion times of  $J_a, J_b$ , and  $e_a, e_b$  are execution times.

Note that  $C_a \leq d_a$  and that  $C_b \leq d_b < d_a$ .

## Proof cont.

Assume  $k > 0$  inversions in  $\sigma$ .

Let  $(J_a, J_b)$  be an inversion such that  $J_a$  is scheduled right before  $J_b$ .

There is always at least one such inversion (homework).

Let  $t_a < t_b$  be the time instants when  $J_a, J_b$  start to be executed in  $\sigma$ .

Recall:  $C_a, C_b$  are completion times of  $J_a, J_b$ , and  $e_a, e_b$  are execution times.

Note that  $C_a \leq d_a$  and that  $C_b \leq d_b < d_a$ .

Define a new schedule  $\sigma'$  in which:

- ▶ All jobs except  $J_a, J_b$  are scheduled as in  $\sigma$ ,
- ▶  $J_b$  starts at  $t_a$ ,
- ▶  $J_a$  starts at  $t_a + e_b$ .

Observe that  $\sigma'$  is still feasible:

- ▶  $J_b$  is completed at  $t_a + e_b < t_a + e_b + e_a = t_b + e_b = C_b \leq d_b$
- ▶  $J_a$  is completed at  $t_a + e_b + e_a = C_b \leq d_b < d_a$

Note that  $\sigma'$  has  $k - 1$  inversions. By repeating the above procedure  $k$  times, we obtain an EDD schedule. □

# No resources, Independent, Synchronized

Is there any simple schedulability test?

$\{J_1, \dots, J_n\}$  where  $d_1 \leq \dots \leq d_n$  is schedulable iff  
 $\forall i \in \{1, \dots, n\} : \sum_{k=1}^i e_k \leq d_i$

## No resources, Independent (No Synchro)

	$J_1$	$J_2$	$J_3$
$r_i$	0	0	2
$e_i$	1	2	2
$d_i$	2	5	4

- ▶ find a (feasible) schedule (with and without preemption)
- ▶ determine response time of each job in your schedule

## No resources, Independent (No Synchro)

	$J_1$	$J_2$	$J_3$
$r_i$	0	0	2
$e_i$	1	2	2
$d_i$	2	5	4

- ▶ find a (feasible) schedule (with and without preemption)
- ▶ determine response time of each job in your schedule

Preemption makes a difference.

# No resources, Independent (No Synchro)

**Earliest Deadline First (EDF)** scheduling:

At any time instant, a job with the earliest absolute deadline is executed

Here EDF works in the preemptive case but not in the non-preemptive one.

	$J_1$	$J_2$
$r_i$	0	1
$e_i$	4	2
$d_i$	7	5



# No Resources, Independent (No Synchro)

## Theorem 9

*If there are no resource contentions, jobs are independent and preemption is allowed, the EDF algorithm finds a feasible schedule (if it exists).*

### Proof.

We show that any feasible schedule  $\sigma$  can be transformed in finitely many steps to EDF schedule which is feasible.

# No Resources, Independent (No Synchro)

## Theorem 9

*If there are no resource contentions, jobs are independent and preemption is allowed, the EDF algorithm finds a feasible schedule (if it exists).*

### Proof.

We show that any feasible schedule  $\sigma$  can be transformed in finitely many steps to EDF schedule which is feasible.

Let  $\sigma$  be a feasible schedule but not EDF. Assume, w.l.o.g., that for every  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  at most one job is executed in the interval  $[k, k + 1)$  and that all release times and deadlines are in  $\mathbb{N}$ .

(Otherwise rescale by the least common multiple.)

# No Resources, Independent (No Synchro)

## Proof cont.

We say that  $\sigma$  **violates** EDF at  $k$  if one of the following conditions holds:

1. No job is executed in  $[k, k + 1)$  and there is a job  $J_b$  ready for execution in  $[k, k + 1)$
2. There are two jobs  $J_a$  and  $J_b$  that satisfy:
  - ▶  $J_a$  and  $J_b$  are ready for execution at  $k$
  - ▶  $J_a$  is executed in  $[k, k + 1)$
  - ▶  $d_b < d_a$

# No Resources, Independent (No Synchro)

## Proof cont.

We say that  $\sigma$  **violates** EDF at  $k$  if one of the following conditions holds:

1. No job is executed in  $[k, k + 1)$  and there is a job  $J_b$  ready for execution in  $[k, k + 1)$
2. There are two jobs  $J_a$  and  $J_b$  that satisfy:
  - ▶  $J_a$  and  $J_b$  are ready for execution at  $k$
  - ▶  $J_a$  is executed in  $[k, k + 1)$
  - ▶  $d_b < d_a$

Let  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  be the *least* time instant such that  $\sigma$  violates EDF at  $k$ .

Assume, w.l.o.g. that  $J_b$  has the minimum deadline among all jobs ready for execution at  $k$ .

# No Resources, Independent (No Synchro)

Proof cont.

Consider the above two cases separately:

- ad 1.** Let us define a new schedule  $\sigma'$  which is the same as  $\sigma$  except that  $J_b$  is executed in the empty interval  $[k, k + 1)$ .
- ad 2.** There is  $k < \ell < d_b$  such that  $J_b$  is executed in  $[\ell, \ell + 1)$ .

Let us define a new schedule  $\sigma'$  which is the same as  $\sigma$  except:

- ▶ executes  $J_b$  in  $[k, k + 1)$
- ▶ executes  $J_a$  in  $[\ell, \ell + 1)$

In both cases the  $\sigma'$  is feasible and does not violate EDF at any  $k' \leq k$ .

Finitely many steps transform any feasible schedule to EDF. □

## No resources, Independent (No Synchro)

The **non-preemptive** case is **NP-hard**.

## No resources, Independent (No Synchro)

The **non-preemptive** case is **NP-hard**.

Heuristics are needed, such as the **Spring algorithm**, that usually work in much more general setting (with resources etc.)

## No resources, Independent (No Synchro)

The **non-preemptive** case is **NP-hard**.

Heuristics are needed, such as the **Spring algorithm**, that usually work in much more general setting (with resources etc.)

Use the notion of *partial schedule* where only a subset of jobs has been scheduled.

Exhaustive search through partial schedules

- ▶ start with an empty schedule



# No resources, Independent (No Synchro)

The **non-preemptive** case is **NP-hard**.

Heuristics are needed, such as the **Spring algorithm**, that usually work in much more general setting (with resources etc.)

Use the notion of *partial schedule* where only a subset of jobs has been scheduled.

Exhaustive search through partial schedules

- ▶ start with an empty schedule
- ▶ in every step either
  - ▶ add a job which maximizes a *heuristic function*  $H$  among jobs that have not yet been tried in this partial schedule
  - ▶ or backtrack if there is no such a job

## No resources, Independent (No Synchro)

The **non-preemptive** case is **NP-hard**.

Heuristics are needed, such as the **Spring algorithm**, that usually work in much more general setting (with resources etc.)

Use the notion of *partial schedule* where only a subset of jobs has been scheduled.

Exhaustive search through partial schedules

- ▶ start with an empty schedule
- ▶ in every step either
  - ▶ add a job which maximizes a *heuristic function*  $H$  among jobs that have not yet been tried in this partial schedule
  - ▶ or backtrack if there is no such a job
- ▶ After failure, backtrack to previous partial schedule

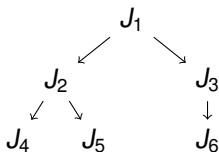
Heuristic function identifies plausible jobs to be scheduled (earliest release, earliest deadline, etc.)

# No Resources, Dependent (No Synchro)

## Example:

	$J_1$	$J_2$	$J_3$	$J_4$	$J_5$	$J_6$
$e_i$	1	1	1	1	1	1
$d_i$	2	5	4	3	5	6

Dependencies:



Does EDF work?

# No resources, Dependent (No Synchro)

## Theorem 10

*Assume that there are no resource contentions and jobs are preemptable. There is a polynomial time algorithm which decides whether a feasible schedule exists and if yes, then computes one.*

**Idea:** Reduce to independent jobs by changing release times and deadlines. Then use EDF.

# No resources, Dependent (No Synchro)

## Theorem 10

*Assume that there are no resource contentions and jobs are preemptable. There is a polynomial time algorithm which decides whether a feasible schedule exists and if yes, then computes one.*

**Idea:** Reduce to independent jobs by changing release times and deadlines. Then use EDF.

Observe that if  $J_i < J_k$  then replacing

- ▶  $r_k$  with  $\max\{r_k, r_i + e_i\}$   
( $J_k$  cannot be scheduled for execution before  $r_i + e_i$  because  $J_i$  cannot be finished before  $r_i + e_i$ )
- ▶  $d_i$  with  $\min\{d_i, d_k - e_k\}$   
( $J_i$  must be finished before  $d_k - e_k$  so that  $J_k$  can be finished before  $d_k$ )

does not change feasibility.

Replace systematically according to the precedence relation.

# No Resources, Dependent (No Synchro)

Define  $r_k^*, d_k^*$  systematically as follows:

- ▶ Pick  $J_k$  whose all predecessors have been processed and compute  $r_k^* := \max\{r_k, \max_{J_i < J_k} r_i^* + e_i\}$ . Repeat for all jobs.
- ▶ Pick  $J_k$  whose all successors have been processed and compute  $d_k^* := \min\{d_k, \min_{J_k < J_i} d_i^* - e_i\}$ . Repeat for all jobs.

# No Resources, Dependent (No Synchro)

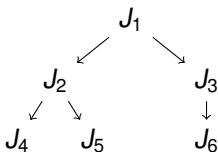
Define  $r_k^*, d_k^*$  systematically as follows:

- ▶ Pick  $J_k$  whose all predecessors have been processed and compute  $r_k^* := \max\{r_k, \max_{J_i < J_k} r_i^* + e_i\}$ . Repeat for all jobs.
- ▶ Pick  $J_k$  whose all successors have been processed and compute  $d_k^* := \min\{d_k, \min_{J_k < J_i} d_i^* - e_i\}$ . Repeat for all jobs.

**Example:**

	$J_1$	$J_2$	$J_3$	$J_4$	$J_5$	$J_6$
$e_i$	1	1	1	1	1	1
$d_i$	2	5	4	3	5	6

Dependencies:



# No Resources, Dependent (No Synchro)

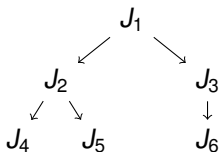
Define  $r_k^*, d_k^*$  systematically as follows:

- ▶ Pick  $J_k$  whose all predecessors have been processed and compute  $r_k^* := \max\{r_k, \max_{J_i < J_k} r_i^* + e_i\}$ . Repeat for all jobs.
- ▶ Pick  $J_k$  whose all successors have been processed and compute  $d_k^* := \min\{d_k, \min_{J_k < J_i} d_i^* - e_i\}$ . Repeat for all jobs.

**Example:**

	$J_1$	$J_2$	$J_3$	$J_4$	$J_5$	$J_6$
$e_i$	1	1	1	1	1	1
$d_i$	2	5	4	3	5	6

Dependencies:



Do you need the precedence constraints?



# No Resources, Dependent (No Synchro)

Define  $r_k^*, d_k^*$  systematically as follows:

- ▶ Pick  $J_k$  whose all predecessors have been processed and compute  $r_k^* := \max\{r_k, \max_{J_i < J_k} r_i^* + e_i\}$ . Repeat for all jobs.
- ▶ Pick  $J_k$  whose all successors have been processed and compute  $d_k^* := \min\{d_k, \min_{J_k < J_i} d_i^* - e_i\}$ . Repeat for all jobs.

# No Resources, Dependent (No Synchro)

Define  $r_k^*, d_k^*$  systematically as follows:

- ▶ Pick  $J_k$  whose all predecessors have been processed and compute  $r_k^* := \max\{r_k, \max_{J_i < J_k} r_i^* + e_i\}$ . Repeat for all jobs.
- ▶ Pick  $J_k$  whose all successors have been processed and compute  $d_k^* := \min\{d_k, \min_{J_k < J_i} d_i^* - e_i\}$ . Repeat for all jobs.

This gives a new set of jobs  $J_1^*, \dots, J_m^*$  where each  $J_k^*$  has the release time  $r_k^*$  and the absolute deadline  $d_k^*$ .

We impose **no precedence constraints** on  $J_1^*, \dots, J_m^*$ .

# No Resources, Dependent (No Synchro)

Define  $r_k^*, d_k^*$  systematically as follows:

- ▶ Pick  $J_k$  whose all predecessors have been processed and compute  $r_k^* := \max\{r_k, \max_{J_i < J_k} r_i^* + e_i\}$ . Repeat for all jobs.
- ▶ Pick  $J_k$  whose all successors have been processed and compute  $d_k^* := \min\{d_k, \min_{J_k < J_i} d_i^* - e_i\}$ . Repeat for all jobs.

This gives a new set of jobs  $J_1^*, \dots, J_m^*$  where each  $J_k^*$  has the release time  $r_k^*$  and the absolute deadline  $d_k^*$ .

We impose **no precedence constraints** on  $J_1^*, \dots, J_m^*$ .

## Lemma 11

*$\{J_1, \dots, J_m\}$  is feasible iff  $\{J_1^*, \dots, J_m^*\}$  is feasible. If EDF schedule is feasible on  $\{J_1^*, \dots, J_m^*\}$ , then the same schedule is feasible on  $\{J_1, \dots, J_m\}$ .*

*The same schedule means that whenever  $J_i^*$  is scheduled at time  $t$ , then  $J_i$  is scheduled at time  $t$ .*

# No Resources, Dependent (No Synchro)

Recall:  $r_k^* := \max\{r_k, \max_{J_i < J_k} r_i^* + e_i\}$  and  
 $d_k^* := \min\{d_k, \min_{J_k < J_i} d_i^* - e_i\}$

## Proof of Lemma 11.

$\Rightarrow$ : It is easy to show that in *no feasible schedule* on  $\{J_1, \dots, J_m\}$  any job  $J_k$  can be executed before  $r_k^*$  and completed after  $d_k^*$  (otherwise, precedence constraints would be violated).

# No Resources, Dependent (No Synchro)

Recall:  $r_k^* := \max\{r_k, \max_{J_i < J_k} r_i^* + e_i\}$  and  
 $d_k^* := \min\{d_k, \min_{J_k < J_i} d_i^* - e_i\}$

## Proof of Lemma 11.

$\Rightarrow$ : It is easy to show that in *no feasible schedule* on  $\{J_1, \dots, J_m\}$  any job  $J_k$  can be executed before  $r_k^*$  and completed after  $d_k^*$  (otherwise, precedence constraints would be violated).

$\Leftarrow$ : Assume that EDF  $\sigma$  is feasible on  $\{J_1^*, \dots, J_m^*\}$ . Let us use  $\sigma$  on  $\{J_1, \dots, J_m\}$ .

I.e.  $J_i$  is executed iff  $J_i^*$  is executed.

# No Resources, Dependent (No Synchro)

Recall:  $r_k^* := \max\{r_k, \max_{J_i < J_k} r_i^* + e_i\}$  and  
 $d_k^* := \min\{d_k, \min_{J_k < J_i} d_i^* - e_i\}$

## Proof of Lemma 11.

$\Rightarrow$ : It is easy to show that in *no feasible schedule* on  $\{J_1, \dots, J_m\}$  any job  $J_k$  can be executed before  $r_k^*$  and completed after  $d_k^*$  (otherwise, precedence constraints would be violated).

$\Leftarrow$ : Assume that EDF  $\sigma$  is feasible on  $\{J_1^*, \dots, J_m^*\}$ . Let us use  $\sigma$  on  $\{J_1, \dots, J_m\}$ .

I.e.  $J_i$  is executed iff  $J_i^*$  is executed.

Timing constraints of  $\{J_1, \dots, J_m\}$  are satisfied since  $r_k \leq r_k^*$  and  $d_k \geq d_k^*$  for all  $k$ .

# No Resources, Dependent (No Synchro)

Recall:  $r_k^* := \max\{r_k, \max_{J_i < J_k} r_i^* + e_i\}$  and  
 $d_k^* := \min\{d_k, \min_{J_k < J_i} d_i^* - e_i\}$

## Proof of Lemma 11.

$\Rightarrow$ : It is easy to show that in *no feasible schedule* on  $\{J_1, \dots, J_m\}$  any job  $J_k$  can be executed before  $r_k^*$  and completed after  $d_k^*$  (otherwise, precedence constraints would be violated).

$\Leftarrow$ : Assume that EDF  $\sigma$  is feasible on  $\{J_1^*, \dots, J_m^*\}$ . Let us use  $\sigma$  on  $\{J_1, \dots, J_m\}$ .

I.e.  $J_i$  is executed iff  $J_i^*$  is executed.

Timing constraints of  $\{J_1, \dots, J_m\}$  are satisfied since  $r_k \leq r_k^*$  and  $d_k \geq d_k^*$  for all  $k$ .

Precedence constraints: Assume that  $J_s < J_t$ . Then  $J_s^*$  executes completely before  $J_t^*$  since  $r_s^* < r_s^* + e_s \leq r_t^*$  and  $d_s^* \leq d_t^* - e_t < d_t^*$  and  $\sigma$  is EDF on  $\{J_1^* \dots, J_m^*\}$ .

# Resources, Dependent, Not Synchronized

Even the preemptive case is NP-hard

- ▶ reduce the non-preemptive case without resources to the preemptive with resources
- ▶ Use a common resource  $R$ .
  - ▶ Whenever a job starts its execution it locks the resource  $R$ .
  - ▶ Whenever a job finishes its execution it releases the resource  $R$ .

Could be solved using heuristics, e.g. the Spring algorithm.



# **Real-Time Scheduling**

## Scheduling of Reactive Systems

[Some parts of this lecture are based on a real-time systems course  
of Colin Perkins

<http://csperkins.org/teaching/rtes/index.html>]

# Reminder of Basic Notions

- ▶ Jobs are executed on processors and need resources
- ▶ Parameters of jobs
  - ▶ temporal:
    - ▶ release time –  $r_i$
    - ▶ execution time –  $e_i$
    - ▶ absolute deadline –  $d_i$
    - ▶ derived params: relative deadline ( $D_i$ ), completion time, response time, ...
  - ▶ functional:
    - ▶ laxity type: hard vs soft
    - ▶ preemptability
  - ▶ interconnection
    - ▶ precedence constraints (independence)
  - ▶ resource
    - ▶ what resources and when are used by the job
- ▶ Tasks = sets of jobs

# Scheduling Reactive Systems

We have considered scheduling of individual jobs

From this point on we concentrate on reactive systems

i.e. systems that run for unlimited amount of time

# Scheduling Reactive Systems

We have considered scheduling of individual jobs

From this point on we concentrate on reactive systems

i.e. systems that run for unlimited amount of time

Recall that a task is a set of related jobs that jointly provide some system function.

# Scheduling Reactive Systems

We have considered scheduling of individual jobs

From this point on we concentrate on reactive systems

i.e. systems that run for unlimited amount of time

Recall that a task is a set of related jobs that jointly provide some system function.

- ▶ We consider various types of tasks
  - ▶ Periodic
  - ▶ Aperiodic
  - ▶ Sporadic

# Scheduling Reactive Systems

We have considered scheduling of individual jobs

From this point on we concentrate on reactive systems

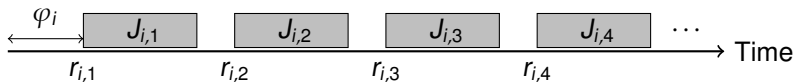
i.e. systems that run for unlimited amount of time

Recall that a task is a set of related jobs that jointly provide some system function.

- ▶ We consider various types of tasks
  - ▶ Periodic
  - ▶ Aperiodic
  - ▶ Sporadic
- ▶ Differ in execution time patterns for jobs in the tasks
- ▶ Must be modeled differently
  - ▶ Differing scheduling algorithms
  - ▶ Differing impact on system performance
  - ▶ Differing constraints on scheduling

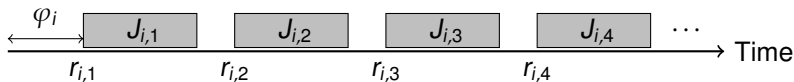
# Periodic Tasks

A **periodic task**  $T_i$  is a sequence of jobs  $J_{i,1}, J_{i,2}, \dots, J_{i,n}, \dots$  with the constant differences between release times of consecutive jobs, the constant execution times, and the constant relative deadlines of all jobs.



# Periodic Tasks

A **periodic task**  $T_i$  is a sequence of jobs  $J_{i,1}, J_{i,2}, \dots, J_{i,n}, \dots$  with the constant differences between release times of consecutive jobs, the constant execution times, and the constant relative deadlines of all jobs.



- ▶ The **phase**  $\varphi_i$  of a task  $T_i$  is the release time  $r_{i,1}$  of the first job  $J_{i,1}$  in the task  $T_i$  ;  
tasks are **in phase** if their phases are equal
- ▶ The **period**  $p_i$  of a task  $T_i$  is the length of the constant time interval between release times of consecutive jobs in  $T_i$
- ▶ The **execution time**  $e_i$  of a task  $T_i$  is the constant execution time of all jobs in  $T_i$
- ▶ The **relative deadline**  $D_i$  is the constant relative deadline of all jobs in  $T_i$



## Periodic Tasks – Notation

The 4-tuple  $T_i = (\varphi_i, p_i, e_i, D_i)$  refers to a periodic task  $T_i$  with phase  $\varphi_i$ , period  $p_i$ , execution time  $e_i$ , and relative deadline  $D_i$

## Periodic Tasks – Notation

The 4-tuple  $T_i = (\varphi_i, p_i, e_i, D_i)$  refers to a periodic task  $T_i$  with phase  $\varphi_i$ , period  $p_i$ , execution time  $e_i$ , and relative deadline  $D_i$

For example: jobs of  $T_1 = (1, 10, 3, 6)$  are

- ▶ released at times 1, 11, 21, ...,
- ▶ execute for 3 time units,
- ▶ have to be finished in 6 time units (the first by 7, the second by 17, ...)

## Periodic Tasks – Notation

The 4-tuple  $T_i = (\varphi_i, p_i, e_i, D_i)$  refers to a periodic task  $T_i$  with phase  $\varphi_i$ , period  $p_i$ , execution time  $e_i$ , and relative deadline  $D_i$

For example: jobs of  $T_1 = (1, 10, 3, 6)$  are

- ▶ released at times 1, 11, 21, ...,
- ▶ execute for 3 time units,
- ▶ have to be finished in 6 time units (the first by 7, the second by 17, ...)

Default phase of  $T_i$  is  $\varphi_i = 0$  and default relative deadline is  $d_i = p_i$

$T_2 = (10, 3, 6)$  satisfies  $\varphi = 0$ ,  $p_i = 10$ ,  $e_i = 3$ ,  $D_i = 6$ , i.e. jobs of  $T_2$  are

- ▶ released at times 0, 10, 20, ...,
- ▶ execute for 3 time units,
- ▶ have to be finished in 6 time units (the first by 6, the second by 16, ...)

## Periodic Tasks – Notation

The 4-tuple  $T_i = (\varphi_i, p_i, e_i, D_i)$  refers to a periodic task  $T_i$  with phase  $\varphi_i$ , period  $p_i$ , execution time  $e_i$ , and relative deadline  $D_i$

For example: jobs of  $T_1 = (1, 10, 3, 6)$  are

- ▶ released at times 1, 11, 21, ...,
- ▶ execute for 3 time units,
- ▶ have to be finished in 6 time units (the first by 7, the second by 17, ...)

Default phase of  $T_i$  is  $\varphi_i = 0$  and default relative deadline is  $d_i = p_i$

$T_2 = (10, 3, 6)$  satisfies  $\varphi = 0$ ,  $p_i = 10$ ,  $e_i = 3$ ,  $D_i = 6$ , i.e. jobs of  $T_2$  are

- ▶ released at times 0, 10, 20, ...,
- ▶ execute for 3 time units,
- ▶ have to be finished in 6 time units (the first by 6, the second by 16, ...)

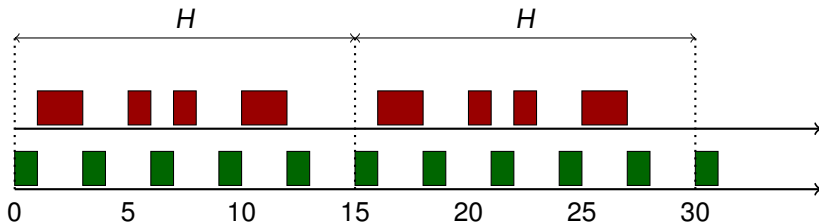
$T_3 = (10, 3)$  satisfies  $\varphi = 0$ ,  $p_i = 10$ ,  $e_i = 3$ ,  $D_i = 10$ , i.e. jobs of  $T_3$  are

- ▶ released at times 0, 10, 20, ...,
- ▶ execute for 3 time units,
- ▶ have to be finished in 10 time units (the first by 10, the second by 20, ...)

## Periodic Tasks – Hyperperiod

The *hyper-period*  $H$  of a set of periodic tasks is the least common multiple of their periods

If tasks are in phase, then  $H$  is the time instant after which the pattern of job release/execution times starts to repeat



# Aperiodic and Sporadic Tasks

- ▶ Many real-time systems are required to respond to external events

# Aperiodic and Sporadic Tasks

- ▶ Many real-time systems are required to respond to external events
- ▶ The tasks resulting from such events are *sporadic* and *aperiodic* tasks
  - ▶ *Sporadic* tasks – hard deadlines of jobs  
e.g. autopilot on/off in aircraft

The usual goal is to decide, whether a newly released job can be feasibly scheduled with the remaining jobs in the system

- ▶ *Aperiodic* tasks – soft deadlines of jobs  
e.g. sensitivity adjustment of radar surveillance system

The usual goal is to minimize the average response time  
For rigorous analysis we typically assume that the inter-arrival times between aperiodic jobs are distributed according to a known distribution.

# Scheduling – Classification of Algorithms

- ▶ Off-line vs Online
  - ▶ Off-line – sched. algorithm is executed on the whole task set before activation
  - ▶ Online – schedule is updated at runtime every time a new task enters the system

The main division is on

- ▶ Clock-Driven
- ▶ Priority-Driven



# Scheduling – Clock-Driven

- ▶ Decisions about what jobs execute when are made at specific time instants
    - ▶ these instants are chosen before the system begins execution
    - ▶ Usually regularly spaced, implemented using a periodic timer interrupt
    - ▶ Scheduler awakes after each interrupt, schedules jobs to execute for the next period, then blocks itself until the next interrupt
- E.g. the helicopter example with the interrupt every  $1/180$  th of a second

# Scheduling – Clock-Driven

- ▶ Decisions about what jobs execute when are made at specific time instants
  - ▶ these instants are chosen before the system begins execution
  - ▶ Usually regularly spaced, implemented using a periodic timer interrupt
  - ▶ Scheduler awakes after each interrupt, schedules jobs to execute for the next period, then blocks itself until the next interrupt

E.g. the helicopter example with the interrupt every  $1/180$  th of a second
- ▶ Typically in clock-driven systems:
  - ▶ All parameters of the real-time jobs are fixed and known
  - ▶ A schedule of the jobs is computed off-line and is stored for use at runtime; thus scheduling overhead at run-time can be minimized
  - ▶ Simple and straight-forward, not flexible

# Scheduling – Priority-Driven

- ▶ Assign priorities to jobs, based on some algorithm
  - ▶ Make scheduling decisions based on the priorities, when events such as releases and job completions occur
    - ▶ Priority scheduling algorithms are *event-driven*
    - ▶ Jobs are placed in one or more queues; at each event, the ready job with the highest priority is executed
- (The assignment of jobs to priority queues, along with rules such as whether preemption is allowed, completely defines a priority-driven alg.)

# Scheduling – Priority-Driven

- ▶ Assign priorities to jobs, based on some algorithm
  - ▶ Make scheduling decisions based on the priorities, when events such as releases and job completions occur
    - ▶ Priority scheduling algorithms are *event-driven*
    - ▶ Jobs are placed in one or more queues; at each event, the ready job with the highest priority is executed
- (The assignment of jobs to priority queues, along with rules such as whether preemption is allowed, completely defines a priority-driven alg.)
- ▶ Priority-driven algs. make *locally optimal* scheduling decisions
    - ▶ Locally optimal scheduling is often *not* globally optimal
    - ▶ Priority-driven algorithms *never* intentionally leave idle processors

# Scheduling – Priority-Driven

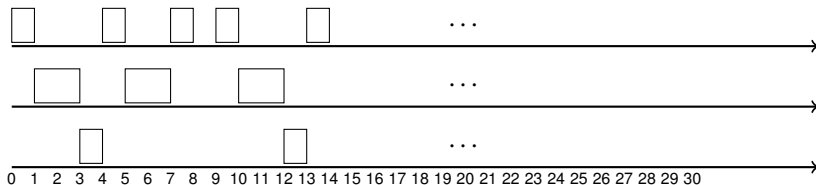
- ▶ Assign priorities to jobs, based on some algorithm
- ▶ Make scheduling decisions based on the priorities, when events such as releases and job completions occur
  - ▶ Priority scheduling algorithms are *event-driven*
  - ▶ Jobs are placed in one or more queues; at each event, the ready job with the highest priority is executed

(The assignment of jobs to priority queues, along with rules such as whether preemption is allowed, completely defines a priority-driven alg.)
- ▶ Priority-driven algs. make *locally optimal* scheduling decisions
  - ▶ Locally optimal scheduling is often *not* globally optimal
  - ▶ Priority-driven algorithms *never* intentionally leave idle processors
- ▶ Typically in priority-driven systems:
  - ▶ Some parameters do not have to be fixed or known
  - ▶ A schedule is computed online; usually results in larger scheduling overhead as opposed to clock-driven scheduling
  - ▶ Flexible – easy to add/remove tasks or modify parameters

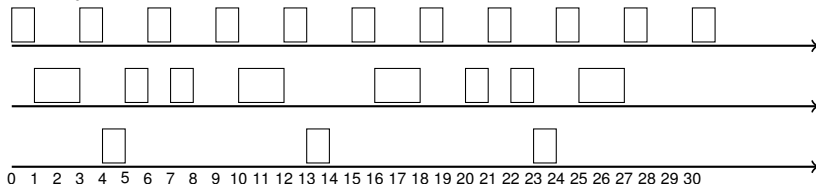
# Clock-Driven & Priority-Driven Example

	$T_1$	$T_2$	$T_3$
$p_i$	3	5	10
$e_i$	1	2	1

Clock-Driven:



Priority-driven:  $T_1 > T_2 > T_3$



# **Real-Time Scheduling**

Scheduling of Reactive Systems

Priority-Driven Scheduling

# Current Assumptions

- ▶ Single processor
- ▶ Fixed number,  $n$ , of *independent periodic* tasks  
i.e. there is no dependency relation among jobs
  - ▶ Jobs can be preempted at any time and never suspend themselves
  - ▶ No aperiodic and sporadic jobs
  - ▶ No resource contentions



# Current Assumptions

- ▶ Single processor
- ▶ Fixed number,  $n$ , of *independent periodic* tasks  
i.e. there is no dependency relation among jobs
  - ▶ Jobs can be preempted at any time and never suspend themselves
  - ▶ No aperiodic and sporadic jobs
  - ▶ No resource contentions

Moreover, unless otherwise stated, we assume that

- ▶ **Scheduling decisions take place precisely at**
  - ▶ release of a job
  - ▶ completion of a job(and nowhere else)
- ▶ Context switch overhead is negligibly small  
i.e. assumed to be zero
- ▶ There is an unlimited number of priority levels

# Fixed-Priority vs Dynamic-Priority Algorithms

A priority-driven scheduler is on-line

i.e. it does not precompute a schedule of the tasks

- ▶ It assigns priorities to jobs after they are released and places the jobs in a ready job queue in the priority order  
with the highest priority jobs at the head of the queue
- ▶ At each scheduling decision time, the scheduler updates the ready job queue and then schedules and executes the job at the head of the queue  
i.e. one of the jobs with the highest priority

# Fixed-Priority vs Dynamic-Priority Algorithms

A priority-driven scheduler is on-line

i.e. it does not precompute a schedule of the tasks

- ▶ It assigns priorities to jobs after they are released and places the jobs in a ready job queue in the priority order  
with the highest priority jobs at the head of the queue
- ▶ At each scheduling decision time, the scheduler updates the ready job queue and then schedules and executes the job at the head of the queue  
i.e. one of the jobs with the highest priority

**Fixed-priority** = *all jobs in a task* are assigned the same priority

**Dynamic-priority** = jobs in a task may be assigned different priorities

**Note:** In our case, a priority assigned to a job does not change. There are *job-level dynamic priority* algorithms that vary priorities of individual jobs – we won't consider such algorithms.

# Fixed-priority Algorithms – Rate Monotonic

Best known fixed-priority algorithm is *rate monotonic (RM)* scheduling that assigns priorities to tasks based on their periods

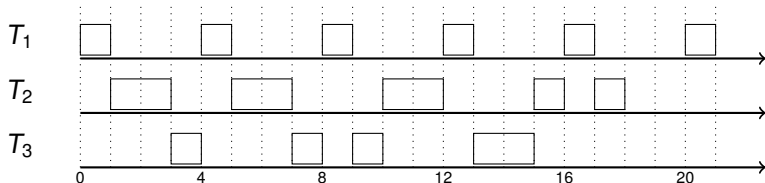
- ▶ The shorter the period, the higher the priority
- ▶ The *rate* is the inverse of the period, so jobs with higher rate have higher priority

RM is very widely studied and used

## Example 12

$T_1 = (4, 1)$ ,  $T_2 = (5, 2)$ ,  $T_3 = (20, 5)$   
with rates  $1/4$ ,  $1/5$ ,  $1/20$ , respectively

The priorities:  $T_1 > T_2 > T_3$



# Fixed-priority Algorithms – Deadline Monotonic

The *deadline monotonic (DM)* algorithm assigns priorities to tasks based on their *relative deadlines*

- ▶ the shorter the deadline, the higher the priority

# Fixed-priority Algorithms – Deadline Monotonic

The *deadline monotonic (DM)* algorithm assigns priorities to tasks based on their *relative deadlines*

- ▶ the shorter the deadline, the higher the priority

**Observation:** When relative deadline of every task matches its period, then RM and DM give the same results

## Proposition 1

*When the relative deadlines are arbitrary DM can sometimes produce a feasible schedule in cases where RM cannot.*

## Proof.

Consider e.g.  $T_1 = (3, 1, 1)$  and  $T_2 = (2, 1)$ .



# Dynamic-priority Algorithms – EDF

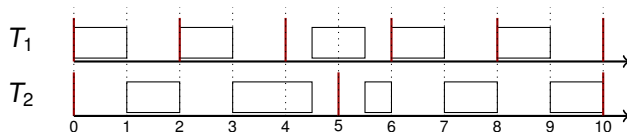
*Earliest Deadline First (EDF)* assigns priorities to jobs based on their *current absolute deadlines*

- ▶ At the time of a scheduling decision, the job queue is ordered by the earliest deadline  
the earlier the deadline, the larger the priority

We focus on EDF in this course!

# EDF – Example

$$T_1 = (2, 1) \text{ and } T_2 = (5, 2.5)$$



Note that the processor is 100% “utilized”, not surprising :-)



## Other Dynamic-priority Algorithms - LST

Least Slack Time (LST): The job queue is ordered by least slack time.

The *slack time* of a job  $J_i$  at time  $t$  is equal to  $d_i - t - x$  where  $x$  is the remaining computation time of  $J_i$  at time  $t$

There is also a strict LST which reassigns priorities to jobs whenever their slacks change relative to each other – difficult to implement

This algorithm does not satisfy our assumptions!

# Summary of Priority-Driven Algorithms

We consider:

## Dynamic-priority:

- ▶ **EDF** = at the time of a scheduling decision, the job queue is ordered by the earliest deadline

## Fixed-priority:

- ▶ **RM** = assigns priorities to tasks based on their periods
- ▶ **DM** = assigns priorities to tasks based on their relative deadlines

(In all cases, ties are broken arbitrarily.)

# Summary of Priority-Driven Algorithms

We consider:

## Dynamic-priority:

- ▶ **EDF** = at the time of a scheduling decision, the job queue is ordered by the earliest deadline

## Fixed-priority:

- ▶ **RM** = assigns priorities to tasks based on their periods
- ▶ **DM** = assigns priorities to tasks based on their relative deadlines

(In all cases, ties are broken arbitrarily.)

We consider the following questions:

- ▶ Are the algorithms optimal?
- ▶ How to efficiently (or even online) test for schedulability?

# Summary of Priority-Driven Algorithms

We consider:

## Dynamic-priority:

- ▶ **EDF** = at the time of a scheduling decision, the job queue is ordered by the earliest deadline

## Fixed-priority:

- ▶ **RM** = assigns priorities to tasks based on their periods
- ▶ **DM** = assigns priorities to tasks based on their relative deadlines

(In all cases, ties are broken arbitrarily.)

We consider the following questions:

- ▶ Are the algorithms optimal?
- ▶ How to efficiently (or even online) test for schedulability?

To measure abilities of scheduling algorithms and to get fast online tests of schedulability we use a notion of **utilization**

# Utilization

- ▶ *Utilization  $u_i$  of a periodic task  $T_i$*  with period  $p_i$  and execution time  $e_i$  is defined by  $u_i := e_i/p_i$   
 $u_i$  is the fraction of time a periodic task with period  $p_i$  and execution time  $e_i$  keeps a processor busy

# Utilization

- ▶ *Utilization  $u_i$  of a periodic task  $T_i$*  with period  $p_i$  and execution time  $e_i$  is defined by  $u_i := e_i/p_i$   
 $u_i$  is the fraction of time a periodic task with period  $p_i$  and execution time  $e_i$  keeps a processor busy
- ▶ *Total utilization  $U^{\mathcal{T}}$  of a set of tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$*  is defined as the sum of utilizations of all tasks of  $\mathcal{T}$ , i.e. by

$$U^{\mathcal{T}} := \sum_{i=1}^n u_i$$

# Utilization

- ▶ *Utilization  $u_i$  of a periodic task  $T_i$*  with period  $p_i$  and execution time  $e_i$  is defined by  $u_i := e_i/p_i$   
 $u_i$  is the fraction of time a periodic task with period  $p_i$  and execution time  $e_i$  keeps a processor busy
- ▶ *Total utilization  $U^{\mathcal{T}}$  of a set of tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$*  is defined as the sum of utilizations of all tasks of  $\mathcal{T}$ , i.e. by

$$U^{\mathcal{T}} := \sum_{i=1}^n u_i$$

- ▶  $U$  is a *schedulable utilization* of an algorithm ALG if all sets of tasks  $\mathcal{T}$  satisfying  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq U$  are schedulable by ALG.  
*Maximum schedulable utilization  $U_{\text{ALG}}$  of an algorithm ALG* is the *supremum of schedulable utilizations of ALG*.
  - ▶ If  $U^{\mathcal{T}} < U_{\text{ALG}}$ , then  $\mathcal{T}$  is schedulable by ALG.
  - ▶ If  $U > U_{\text{ALG}}$ , then there is  $\mathcal{T}$  with  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq U$  that is not schedulable by ALG.

## Utilization – Example

- ▶  $T_1 = (2, 1)$  then  $u_1 = \frac{1}{2}$



# Utilization – Example

- ▶  $T_1 = (2, 1)$  then  $u_1 = \frac{1}{2}$
- ▶  $T_1 = (11, \textcolor{red}{5}, \textcolor{red}{2}, 4)$  then  $u_1 = \frac{\textcolor{red}{2}}{\textcolor{red}{5}}$   
(i.e., the phase and deadline do not play any role)

# Utilization – Example

- ▶  $T_1 = (2, 1)$  then  $u_1 = \frac{1}{2}$
- ▶  $T_1 = (11, 5, 2, 4)$  then  $u_1 = \frac{2}{5}$   
(i.e., the phase and deadline do not play any role)
- ▶  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, T_2, T_3\}$  where  $T_1 = (2, 1)$ ,  $T_2 = (6, 1)$ ,  $T_3 = (8, 3)$   
then

$$U^{\mathcal{T}} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{3}{8} = \frac{25}{24}$$

# **Real-Time Scheduling**

Priority-Driven Scheduling

Dynamic-Priority

# Optimality of EDF

## Theorem 13

*Let  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$  be a set of independent, preemptable periodic tasks with  $D_i \geq p_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . The following statements are equivalent:*

- 1.  $\mathcal{T}$  can be feasibly scheduled on one processor*
- 2.  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq 1$*
- 3.  $\mathcal{T}$  is schedulable using EDF*

*(i.e., in particular,  $U_{EDF} = 1$ )*

## Proof.

- 1.  $\Rightarrow$  2.* We prove that  $U^{\mathcal{T}} > 1$  implies that  $\mathcal{T}$  is not schedulable
- 2.  $\Rightarrow$  3.* We prove that if EDF fails to feasibly schedule, then  $U^{\mathcal{T}} > 1$
- 3.  $\Rightarrow$  1.* Trivial



## Proof of 1. $\Rightarrow$ 2.

Assume that  $U^{\mathcal{T}} = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{\theta_i}{p_i} > 1$ .

## Proof of 1. $\Rightarrow$ 2.

Assume that  $U^{\mathcal{T}} = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{\theta_i}{\rho_i} > 1$ .

Consider a time instant  $t > \max_i \varphi_i$   
(i.e. a time when all tasks are already "running")

## Proof of 1. $\Rightarrow$ 2.

Assume that  $U^{\mathcal{T}} = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{e_i}{p_i} > 1$ .

Consider a time instant  $t > \max_i \varphi_i$   
(i.e. a time when all tasks are already "running")

Observe that the number of jobs of  $T_i$  that are released in the time interval  $[0, t]$  is  $\left\lceil \frac{t - \varphi_i}{p_i} \right\rceil$ . Thus a single processor needs  $\sum_{i=1}^n \left\lceil \frac{t - \varphi_i}{p_i} \right\rceil \cdot e_i$  time units to finish all jobs *released before or at  $t$* .

## Proof of 1. $\Rightarrow$ 2.

Assume that  $U^{\mathcal{T}} = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{e_i}{p_i} > 1$ .

Consider a time instant  $t > \max_i \varphi_i$   
(i.e. a time when all tasks are already "running")

Observe that the number of jobs of  $T_i$  that are released in the time interval  $[0, t]$  is  $\left\lceil \frac{t - \varphi_i}{p_i} \right\rceil$ . Thus a single processor needs  $\sum_{i=1}^n \left\lceil \frac{t - \varphi_i}{p_i} \right\rceil \cdot e_i$  time units to finish all jobs *released before or at  $t$* .

However, the the total time to finish all jobs released before or at  $t$  is

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \left\lceil \frac{t - \varphi_i}{p_i} \right\rceil \cdot e_i \geq \sum_{i=1}^n (t - \varphi_i) \cdot \frac{e_i}{p_i} = \sum_{i=1}^n t u_i - \varphi_i u_i = \sum_{i=1}^n t u_i - \sum_{i=1}^n \varphi_i u_i = t \cdot U^{\mathcal{T}} - \sum_{i=1}^n \varphi_i u_i$$

Here  $\sum_{i=1}^n \varphi_i u_i$  does not depend on  $t$ .



## Proof of 1. $\Rightarrow$ 2.

Assume that  $U^{\mathcal{T}} = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{e_i}{p_i} > 1$ .

Consider a time instant  $t > \max_i \varphi_i$   
(i.e. a time when all tasks are already "running")

Observe that the number of jobs of  $T_i$  that are released in the time interval  $[0, t]$  is  $\left\lceil \frac{t - \varphi_i}{p_i} \right\rceil$ . Thus a single processor needs  $\sum_{i=1}^n \left\lceil \frac{t - \varphi_i}{p_i} \right\rceil \cdot e_i$  time units to finish all jobs *released before or at  $t$* .

However, the the total time to finish all jobs released before or at  $t$  is

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \left\lceil \frac{t - \varphi_i}{p_i} \right\rceil \cdot e_i \geq \sum_{i=1}^n (t - \varphi_i) \cdot \frac{e_i}{p_i} = \sum_{i=1}^n t u_i - \varphi_i u_i = \sum_{i=1}^n t u_i - \sum_{i=1}^n \varphi_i u_i = t \cdot U^{\mathcal{T}} - \sum_{i=1}^n \varphi_i u_i$$

Here  $\sum_{i=1}^n \varphi_i u_i$  does not depend on  $t$ .

Note that  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} (t \cdot U^{\mathcal{T}} - \sum_{i=1}^n \varphi_i u_i) - t = \infty$ . So there exists  $t$  such that  $t \cdot U^{\mathcal{T}} - \sum_{i=1}^n \varphi_i u_i > t + \max_i D_i$ .

## Proof of 1. $\Rightarrow$ 2.

Assume that  $U^{\mathcal{T}} = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{e_i}{p_i} > 1$ .

Consider a time instant  $t > \max_i \varphi_i$

(i.e. a time when all tasks are already "running")

Observe that the number of jobs of  $T_i$  that are released in the time interval  $[0, t]$  is  $\left\lceil \frac{t - \varphi_i}{p_i} \right\rceil$ . Thus a single processor needs  $\sum_{i=1}^n \left\lceil \frac{t - \varphi_i}{p_i} \right\rceil \cdot e_i$  time units to finish all jobs *released before or at  $t$* .

However, the the total time to finish all jobs released before or at  $t$  is

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \left\lceil \frac{t - \varphi_i}{p_i} \right\rceil \cdot e_i \geq \sum_{i=1}^n (t - \varphi_i) \cdot \frac{e_i}{p_i} = \sum_{i=1}^n t u_i - \varphi_i u_i = \sum_{i=1}^n t u_i - \sum_{i=1}^n \varphi_i u_i = t \cdot U^{\mathcal{T}} - \sum_{i=1}^n \varphi_i u_i$$

Here  $\sum_{i=1}^n \varphi_i u_i$  does not depend on  $t$ .

Note that  $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} (t \cdot U^{\mathcal{T}} - \sum_{i=1}^n \varphi_i u_i) - t = \infty$ . So there exists  $t$  such that  $t \cdot U^{\mathcal{T}} - \sum_{i=1}^n \varphi_i u_i > t + \max_i D_i$ .

So in order to complete all jobs released before or at  $t$  we need more time than  $t + \max_i D_i$ . However, the latest deadline of a job released before or at  $t$  is  $t + \max_i D_i$ . So at least one job misses its deadline.

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Simplified

Let us start with a proof of a special case (see the assumptions A1 and A2 below). Then a complete proof will be presented.

We prove  $\neg 3. \Rightarrow \neg 2.$  assuming that  $D_i = p_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ .  
(Note that the general case immediately follows.)

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Simplified

Let us start with a proof of a special case (see the assumptions A1 and A2 below). Then a complete proof will be presented.

We prove  $\neg 3. \Rightarrow \neg 2.$  assuming that  $D_i = p_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ .

(Note that the general case immediately follows.)

Assume that  $\mathcal{T}$  is not schedulable according to EDF.

(Our goal is to show that  $U^{\mathcal{T}} > 1.$ )

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Simplified

Let us start with a proof of a special case (see the assumptions A1 and A2 below). Then a complete proof will be presented.

We prove  $\neg 3. \Rightarrow \neg 2.$  assuming that  $D_i = p_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ .

(Note that the general case immediately follows.)

Assume that  $\mathcal{T}$  is not schedulable according to EDF.

(Our goal is to show that  $U^{\mathcal{T}} > 1$ .)

This means that there must be at least one job that misses its deadline when EDF is used.

### Simplifying assumptions:

**A1** Suppose that all tasks are in phase, i.e. the phase  $\varphi_{\ell} = 0$  for every task  $T_{\ell}$ .

**A2** Suppose that *the first job*  $J_{i,1}$  of a task  $T_i$  misses its deadline.

By A1,  $J_{i,1}$  is released at 0 and misses its deadline at  $p_i$ . Assume w.l.o.g. that this is the first time when a job misses its deadline.

(To simplify even further, you may (privately) assume that no other job has its deadline at  $p_i$ .)

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Simplified

Let  $G$  be the set of all jobs released in  $[0, p_i]$  with deadlines in  $[0, p_i]$ .

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Simplified

Let  $G$  be the set of all jobs released in  $[0, p_i]$  with deadlines in  $[0, p_i]$ .

### Crucial observations:

- ▶  $G$  contains  $J_{i,1}$

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Simplified

Let  $G$  be the set of all jobs released in  $[0, p_i]$  with deadlines in  $[0, p_i]$ .

### Crucial observations:

- ▶  $G$  contains  $J_{i,1}$
- ▶ Only jobs of  $G$  can be executed in  $[0, p_i]$   
Jobs that do not belong to  $G$  *cannot* be executed in  $[0, p_i]$  as  $J_{i,1}$  is not completed in  $[0, p_i]$  and only jobs of  $G$  can preempt  $J_{i,1}$ .



## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Simplified

Let  $G$  be the set of all jobs released in  $[0, p_i]$  with deadlines in  $[0, p_i]$ .

### Crucial observations:

- ▶  $G$  contains  $J_{i,1}$
- ▶ Only jobs of  $G$  can be executed in  $[0, p_i]$   
Jobs that do not belong to  $G$  *cannot* be executed in  $[0, p_i]$  as  $J_{i,1}$  is not completed in  $[0, p_i]$  and only jobs of  $G$  can preempt  $J_{i,1}$ .
- ▶ The processor is never idle in  $[0, p_i]$   
The processor is not idle because  $J_{i,1}$  is ready for computation throughout  $[0, p_i]$ .

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Simplified

Let  $G$  be the set of all jobs released in  $[0, p_i]$  with deadlines in  $[0, p_i]$ .

### Crucial observations:

- ▶  $G$  contains  $J_{i,1}$
- ▶ Only jobs of  $G$  can be executed in  $[0, p_i]$   
Jobs that do not belong to  $G$  *cannot* be executed in  $[0, p_i]$  as  $J_{i,1}$  is not completed in  $[0, p_i]$  and only jobs of  $G$  can preempt  $J_{i,1}$ .
- ▶ The processor is never idle in  $[0, p_i]$   
The processor is not idle because  $J_{i,1}$  is ready for computation throughout  $[0, p_i]$ .

Denote by  $E_G$  the **total execution time** of  $G$ , that is, the sum of execution times of all jobs in  $G$ .

**Corollary of the crucial observation:**  $E_G > p_i$  because otherwise  $J_{i,1}$  (and all jobs that could possibly preempt it) would be completed by  $p_i$ .

Let us compute  $E_G$ .

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Simplified

Since we assume  $\varphi_\ell = 0$  for every  $T_\ell$ , the first job of  $T_\ell$  is released at 0, and thus  $\left\lfloor \frac{p_i}{p_\ell} \right\rfloor$  jobs of  $T_\ell$  belong to  $G$ .

E.g., if  $p_\ell = 2$  and  $p_i = 5$  then three jobs of  $T_\ell$  are released in  $[0, 5]$  (at times 0, 2, 4) but only  $2 = \left\lfloor \frac{5}{2} \right\rfloor = \left\lfloor \frac{p_i}{p_\ell} \right\rfloor$  of them have their deadlines in  $[0, p_i]$ .

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Simplified

Since we assume  $\varphi_\ell = 0$  for every  $T_\ell$ , the first job of  $T_\ell$  is released at 0, and thus  $\left\lfloor \frac{p_i}{p_\ell} \right\rfloor$  jobs of  $T_\ell$  belong to  $G$ .

E.g., if  $p_\ell = 2$  and  $p_i = 5$  then three jobs of  $T_\ell$  are released in  $[0, 5]$  (at times 0, 2, 4) but only  $2 = \left\lfloor \frac{5}{2} \right\rfloor = \left\lfloor \frac{p_i}{p_\ell} \right\rfloor$  of them have their deadlines in  $[0, p_i]$ .

Thus the total execution time  $E_G$  of all jobs in  $G$  is

$$E_G = \sum_{\ell=1}^n \left\lfloor \frac{p_i}{p_\ell} \right\rfloor e_\ell$$

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Simplified

Since we assume  $\varphi_\ell = 0$  for every  $T_\ell$ , the first job of  $T_\ell$  is released at 0, and thus  $\left\lfloor \frac{p_i}{p_\ell} \right\rfloor$  jobs of  $T_\ell$  belong to  $G$ .

E.g., if  $p_\ell = 2$  and  $p_i = 5$  then three jobs of  $T_\ell$  are released in  $[0, 5]$  (at times 0, 2, 4) but only  $2 = \left\lfloor \frac{5}{2} \right\rfloor = \left\lfloor \frac{p_i}{p_\ell} \right\rfloor$  of them have their deadlines in  $[0, p_i]$ .

Thus the total execution time  $E_G$  of all jobs in  $G$  is

$$E_G = \sum_{\ell=1}^n \left\lfloor \frac{p_i}{p_\ell} \right\rfloor e_\ell$$

But then

$$p_i < E_G = \sum_{\ell=1}^n \left\lfloor \frac{p_i}{p_\ell} \right\rfloor e_\ell \leq \sum_{\ell=1}^n \frac{p_i}{p_\ell} e_\ell \leq p_i \sum_{\ell=1}^n u_\ell \leq p_i \cdot U^\tau$$

which implies that  $U^\tau > 1$ .

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Complete

Now let us drop the simplifying assumptions A1 and A2 !

We prove  $\neg 3. \Rightarrow \neg 2.$  assuming that  $D_i = p_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$   
(note that the general case immediately follows)

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Complete

Now let us drop the simplifying assumptions A1 and A2 !

We prove  $\neg 3. \Rightarrow \neg 2.$  assuming that  $D_i = p_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$   
(note that the general case immediately follows)

Assume that  $\mathcal{T}$  is not schedulable by EDF.

(We show that  $U^{\mathcal{T}} > 1$ )

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Complete

Now let us drop the simplifying assumptions A1 and A2 !

We prove  $\neg 3. \Rightarrow \neg 2.$  assuming that  $D_i = p_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$

(note that the general case immediately follows)

Assume that  $\mathcal{T}$  is not schedulable by EDF.

(We show that  $U^{\mathcal{T}} > 1$ )

Suppose that a job  $J_{i,k}$  of  $T_i$  misses its deadline at time  $t = r_{i,k} + p_i$ .

*Assume that this is the earliest deadline miss.*



## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Complete

Now let us drop the simplifying assumptions A1 and A2 !

We prove  $\neg 3. \Rightarrow \neg 2.$  assuming that  $D_i = p_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$   
(note that the general case immediately follows)

Assume that  $\mathcal{T}$  is not schedulable by EDF.

(We show that  $U^{\mathcal{T}} > 1$ )

Suppose that a job  $J_{i,k}$  of  $T_i$  misses its deadline at time  $t = r_{i,k} + p_i$ .  
*Assume that this is the earliest deadline miss.*

Let  $t_-$  be the end of the *last interval* before  $t$  in which either jobs with deadlines after  $t$  are being executed, or the processor is idle.

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Complete

Now let us drop the simplifying assumptions A1 and A2 !

We prove  $\neg 3. \Rightarrow \neg 2.$  assuming that  $D_i = p_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$

(note that the general case immediately follows)

Assume that  $\mathcal{T}$  is not schedulable by EDF.

(We show that  $U^{\mathcal{T}} > 1$ )

Suppose that a job  $J_{i,k}$  of  $T_i$  misses its deadline at time  $t = r_{i,k} + p_i$ .

*Assume that this is the earliest deadline miss.*

Let  $t_-$  be the end of the *last interval* before  $t$  in which either jobs with deadlines after  $t$  are being executed, or the processor is idle.

Let  $G$  be the *set of all jobs released in  $[t_-, t]$  with deadlines in  $[t_-, t]$ .*

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Complete (cont.)

- ▶  $G$  contains  $J_{i,k}$

Note that  $t_- \leq r_{i,k}$  because otherwise either  $J_{i,k}$  or another job with a deadline at, or before  $t$  would be executed just before  $t_-$ .

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Complete (cont.)

- ▶  $G$  contains  $J_{i,k}$

Note that  $t_- \leq r_{i,k}$  because otherwise either  $J_{i,k}$  or another job with a deadline at, or before  $t$  would be executed just before  $t_-$ .

- ▶ Only jobs of  $G$  can be executed in  $[t_-, t]$

Indeed, by definition of  $t_-$ :

- ▶ All jobs (possibly) executed in  $[t_-, t]$  must have their deadlines at, or before  $t$  by the definition of  $t_-$ .

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Complete (cont.)

- ▶  $G$  contains  $J_{i,k}$

Note that  $t_- \leq r_{i,k}$  because otherwise either  $J_{i,k}$  or another job with a deadline at, or before  $t$  would be executed just before  $t_-$ .

- ▶ Only jobs of  $G$  can be executed in  $[t_-, t]$

Indeed, by definition of  $t_-$ :

- ▶ All jobs (possibly) executed in  $[t_-, t]$  must have their deadlines at, or before  $t$  by the definition of  $t_-$ .
- ▶ If an idle interval precedes  $t_-$ , then all jobs with deadlines at, or before  $t$  must be released at, or after  $t_-$  because otherwise one of them would have been executed just before  $t_-$ .

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Complete (cont.)

- ▶  $G$  contains  $J_{i,k}$

Note that  $t_- \leq r_{i,k}$  because otherwise either  $J_{i,k}$  or another job with a deadline at, or before  $t$  would be executed just before  $t_-$ .

- ▶ Only jobs of  $G$  can be executed in  $[t_-, t]$

Indeed, by definition of  $t_-$ :

- ▶ All jobs (possibly) executed in  $[t_-, t]$  must have their deadlines at, or before  $t$  by the definition of  $t_-$ .
- ▶ If an idle interval precedes  $t_-$ , then all jobs with deadlines at, or before  $t$  must be released at, or after  $t_-$  because otherwise one of them would have been executed just before  $t_-$ .
- ▶ If a job with its deadline after  $t$  is executed just before  $t_-$ , then all jobs with deadlines at, or before  $t$  must be released in  $[t_-, t]$  because otherwise one of them would have been executed just before  $t_-$ .

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Complete (cont.)

- ▶  $G$  contains  $J_{i,k}$

Note that  $t_- \leq r_{i,k}$  because otherwise either  $J_{i,k}$  or another job with a deadline at, or before  $t$  would be executed just before  $t_-$ .

- ▶ Only jobs of  $G$  can be executed in  $[t_-, t]$

Indeed, by definition of  $t_-$ :

- ▶ All jobs (possibly) executed in  $[t_-, t]$  must have their deadlines at, or before  $t$  by the definition of  $t_-$ .
- ▶ If an idle interval precedes  $t_-$ , then all jobs with deadlines at, or before  $t$  must be released at, or after  $t_-$  because otherwise one of them would have been executed just before  $t_-$ .
- ▶ If a job with its deadline after  $t$  is executed just before  $t_-$ , then all jobs with deadlines at, or before  $t$  must be released in  $[t_-, t]$  because otherwise one of them would have been executed just before  $t_-$ .
- ▶ The processor is never idle in  $[t_-, t]$  by definition of  $t_-$

Denote by  $E_G$  the sum of all execution times of all jobs in  $G$ .

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Complete (cont.)

Now  $E_G > t - t_-$  because otherwise  $J_{i,k}$  would complete in  $[t_-, t]$ .

How to compute  $E_G$ ?



## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Complete (cont.)

Now  $E_G > t - t_-$  because otherwise  $J_{i,k}$  would complete in  $[t_-, t]$ .

How to compute  $E_G$ ?

For a task  $T_\ell$ , denote by  $R_\ell$  the earliest release time of a job in  $T_\ell$  in the interval  $[t_-, t]$ .

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Complete (cont.)

Now  $E_G > t - t_-$  because otherwise  $J_{i,k}$  would complete in  $[t_-, t]$ .

How to compute  $E_G$ ?

For a task  $T_\ell$ , denote by  $R_\ell$  the earliest release time of a job in  $T_\ell$  in the interval  $[t_-, t]$ .

For every  $T_\ell$ , exactly  $\left\lfloor \frac{t-R_\ell}{p_\ell} \right\rfloor$  jobs of  $T_\ell$  belong to  $G$ .

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Complete (cont.)

Now  $E_G > t - t_-$  because otherwise  $J_{i,k}$  would complete in  $[t_-, t]$ .

How to compute  $E_G$ ?

For a task  $T_\ell$ , denote by  $R_\ell$  the earliest release time of a job in  $T_\ell$  in the interval  $[t_-, t]$ .

For every  $T_\ell$ , exactly  $\left\lfloor \frac{t - R_\ell}{p_\ell} \right\rfloor$  jobs of  $T_\ell$  belong to  $G$ .

Thus

$$E_G = \sum_{\ell=1}^n \left\lfloor \frac{t - R_\ell}{p_\ell} \right\rfloor e_\ell$$

## Proof of 2. $\Rightarrow$ 3. – Complete (cont.)

Now  $E_G > t - t_-$  because otherwise  $J_{i,k}$  would complete in  $[t_-, t]$ .

How to compute  $E_G$ ?

For a task  $T_\ell$ , denote by  $R_\ell$  the earliest release time of a job in  $T_\ell$  in the interval  $[t_-, t]$ .

For every  $T_\ell$ , exactly  $\left\lfloor \frac{t - R_\ell}{p_\ell} \right\rfloor$  jobs of  $T_\ell$  belong to  $G$ .

Thus

$$E_G = \sum_{\ell=1}^n \left\lfloor \frac{t - R_\ell}{p_\ell} \right\rfloor e_\ell$$

As argued above:

$$t - t_- < E_G = \sum_{\ell=1}^n \left\lfloor \frac{t - R_\ell}{p_\ell} \right\rfloor e_\ell \leq \sum_{\ell=1}^n \frac{t - t_-}{p_\ell} e_\ell \leq (t - t_-) \sum_{\ell=1}^n u_\ell \leq (t - t_-) U^{\mathcal{T}}$$

which implies that  $U^{\mathcal{T}} > 1$ .

## Density and EDF

What about tasks with  $D_i < p_i$  ?

# Density and EDF

What about tasks with  $D_i < p_i$  ?

*Density of a task  $T_i$*  with period  $p_i$ , execution time  $e_i$  and relative deadline  $D_i$  is defined by

$$e_i / \min(D_i, p_i)$$

*Total density  $\Delta^{\mathcal{T}}$  of a set of tasks  $\mathcal{T}$*  is the sum of densities of tasks in  $\mathcal{T}$

Note that if  $D_i < p_i$  for some  $i$ , then  $\Delta^{\mathcal{T}} > U^{\mathcal{T}}$

# Density and EDF

What about tasks with  $D_i < p_i$  ?

*Density of a task  $T_i$*  with period  $p_i$ , execution time  $e_i$  and relative deadline  $D_i$  is defined by

$$e_i / \min(D_i, p_i)$$

*Total density  $\Delta^{\mathcal{T}}$  of a set of tasks  $\mathcal{T}$*  is the sum of densities of tasks in  $\mathcal{T}$

Note that if  $D_i < p_i$  for some  $i$ , then  $\Delta^{\mathcal{T}} > U^{\mathcal{T}}$

## Theorem 14

*A set  $\mathcal{T}$  of independent, preemptable, periodic tasks can be feasibly scheduled on one processor if  $\Delta^{\mathcal{T}} \leq 1$ .*

Note that this is NOT a necessary condition!

# Schedulability Test For EDF

**The problem:** Given a set of independent, preemptable, periodic tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$  where each  $T_i$  has a period  $p_i$ , execution time  $e_i$ , and relative deadline  $D_i$ , decide whether  $\mathcal{T}$  is schedulable by EDF.



# Schedulability Test For EDF

**The problem:** Given a set of independent, preemptable, periodic tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$  where each  $T_i$  has a period  $p_i$ , execution time  $e_i$ , and relative deadline  $D_i$ , decide whether  $\mathcal{T}$  is schedulable by EDF.

## Solution using utilization and density:

If  $p_i \leq D_i$  for each  $i$ , then it suffices to decide whether  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq 1$ .

Otherwise, decide whether  $\Delta^{\mathcal{T}} \leq 1$ :

- ▶ If yes, then  $\mathcal{T}$  is schedulable with EDF
- ▶ If not, then  $\mathcal{T}$  does not have to be schedulable

# Schedulability Test For EDF

**The problem:** Given a set of independent, preemptable, periodic tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$  where each  $T_i$  has a period  $p_i$ , execution time  $e_i$ , and relative deadline  $D_i$ , decide whether  $\mathcal{T}$  is schedulable by EDF.

## Solution using utilization and density:

If  $p_i \leq D_i$  for each  $i$ , then it suffices to decide whether  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq 1$ .

Otherwise, decide whether  $\Delta^{\mathcal{T}} \leq 1$ :

- ▶ If yes, then  $\mathcal{T}$  is schedulable with EDF
- ▶ If not, then  $\mathcal{T}$  does not have to be schedulable

Note that

- ▶ Phases of tasks do not have to be specified
- ▶ Parameters may vary: increasing periods or deadlines, or decreasing execution times does not prevent schedulability

# Schedulability Test for EDF – Example

Consider a digital robot controller

- ▶ A control-law computation
  - ▶ takes no more than 8 ms
  - ▶ the sampling rate: 100 Hz, i.e. computes every 10 ms

# Schedulability Test for EDF – Example

Consider a digital robot controller

- ▶ A control-law computation
  - ▶ takes no more than 8 ms
  - ▶ the sampling rate: 100 Hz, i.e. computes every 10 ms

Feasible? Trivially yes ....

- ▶ Add Built-In Self-Test (BIST)
  - ▶ maximum execution time 50 ms
  - ▶ want a minimal period that is feasible (max one second)

# Schedulability Test for EDF – Example

Consider a digital robot controller

- ▶ A control-law computation
  - ▶ takes no more than 8 ms
  - ▶ the sampling rate: 100 Hz, i.e. computes every 10 ms

Feasible? Trivially yes ....

- ▶ Add Built-In Self-Test (BIST)
  - ▶ maximum execution time 50 ms
  - ▶ want a minimal period that is feasible (max one second)

With 250 ms still feasible ....

- ▶ Add a telemetry task
  - ▶ maximum execution time 15 ms
  - ▶ want to minimize the deadline on telemetry  
period may be large

# Schedulability Test for EDF – Example

Consider a digital robot controller

- ▶ A control-law computation
  - ▶ takes no more than 8 ms
  - ▶ the sampling rate: 100 Hz, i.e. computes every 10 ms

Feasible? Trivially yes ....

- ▶ Add Built-In Self-Test (BIST)
  - ▶ maximum execution time 50 ms
  - ▶ want a minimal period that is feasible (max one second)

With 250 ms still feasible ....

- ▶ Add a telemetry task
  - ▶ maximum execution time 15 ms
  - ▶ want to minimize the deadline on telemetry  
period may be large

Reducing BIST to once a second, deadline on telemetry  
may be set to 100 ms ....

# **Real-Time Scheduling**

Priority-Driven Scheduling

Fixed-Priority

# Fixed-Priority Algorithms

Recall that we consider a set of  $n$  tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$



# Fixed-Priority Algorithms

Recall that we consider a set of  $n$  tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$

Any fixed-priority algorithm schedules tasks of  $\mathcal{T}$  according to fixed (distinct) priorities *assigned to tasks*.

# Fixed-Priority Algorithms

Recall that we consider a set of  $n$  tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$

Any fixed-priority algorithm schedules tasks of  $\mathcal{T}$  according to fixed (distinct) priorities *assigned to tasks*.

We write  $T_i \sqsupset T_j$  whenever  $T_i$  has a higher priority than  $T_j$ .

# Fixed-Priority Algorithms

Recall that we consider a set of  $n$  tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$

Any fixed-priority algorithm schedules tasks of  $\mathcal{T}$  according to fixed (distinct) priorities *assigned to tasks*.

We write  $T_i \sqsupset T_j$  whenever  $T_i$  has a higher priority than  $T_j$ .

To simplify our reasoning, assume that

**all tasks are in phase, i.e.  $\varphi_k = 0$  for all  $T_k$ .**

We will remove this assumption at the end.

## Fixed-Priority Algorithms – Reminder

Recall that Fixed-Priority Algorithms do not have to be optimal.

Consider  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, T_2\}$  where  $T_1 = (4, 2)$  and  $T_2 = (6, 3)$

$U^{\mathcal{T}} = 1$  and thus  $\mathcal{T}$  is schedulable by EDF

If  $T_1 \sqsupset T_2$ , then  $J_{2,1}$  misses its deadline

If  $T_2 \sqsupset T_1$ , then  $J_{1,1}$  misses its deadline

# Fixed-Priority Algorithms – Reminder

Recall that Fixed-Priority Algorithms do not have to be optimal.

Consider  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, T_2\}$  where  $T_1 = (4, 2)$  and  $T_2 = (6, 3)$

$U^{\mathcal{T}} = 1$  and thus  $\mathcal{T}$  is schedulable by EDF

If  $T_1 \sqsupset T_2$ , then  $J_{2,1}$  misses its deadline

If  $T_2 \sqsupset T_1$ , then  $J_{1,1}$  misses its deadline

We consider the following algorithms:

- ▶ **RM** = assigns priorities to tasks based on their periods  
the priority is inversely proportional to the period  $p_i$
- ▶ **DM** = assigns priorities to tasks based on their relative deadlines  
the priority is inversely proportional to the relative deadline  $D_i$

(In all cases, ties are broken arbitrarily.)

# Fixed-Priority Algorithms – Reminder

Recall that Fixed-Priority Algorithms do not have to be optimal.

Consider  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, T_2\}$  where  $T_1 = (4, 2)$  and  $T_2 = (6, 3)$

$U^{\mathcal{T}} = 1$  and thus  $\mathcal{T}$  is schedulable by EDF

If  $T_1 \sqsupset T_2$ , then  $J_{2,1}$  misses its deadline

If  $T_2 \sqsupset T_1$ , then  $J_{1,1}$  misses its deadline

We consider the following algorithms:

- ▶ **RM** = assigns priorities to tasks based on their periods  
the priority is inversely proportional to the period  $p_i$
- ▶ **DM** = assigns priorities to tasks based on their relative deadlines  
the priority is inversely proportional to the relative deadline  $D_i$

(In all cases, ties are broken arbitrarily.)

We consider the following questions:

- ▶ Are the algorithms optimal?
- ▶ How to efficiently (or even online) test for schedulability?

# Maximum Response Time

Which job of a task  $T_i$  has the maximum response time?

# Maximum Response Time

Which job of a task  $T_i$  has the maximum response time?

As all tasks are in phase, the first job of  $T_i$  is released together with (first) jobs of all tasks that have higher priority than  $T_i$ .



# Maximum Response Time

Which job of a task  $T_i$  has the maximum response time?

As all tasks are in phase, the first job of  $T_i$  is released together with (first) jobs of all tasks that have higher priority than  $T_i$ .

This means, that  $J_{i,1}$  is the most preempted of jobs in  $T_i$ .

# Maximum Response Time

Which job of a task  $T_i$  has the maximum response time?

As all tasks are in phase, the first job of  $T_i$  is released together with (first) jobs of all tasks that have higher priority than  $T_i$ .

This means, that  $J_{i,1}$  is the most preempted of jobs in  $T_i$ .

It follows, that  $J_{i,1}$  has the maximum response time.

Note that this relies heavily on the assumption that tasks are in phase!

# Maximum Response Time

Which job of a task  $T_i$  has the maximum response time?

As all tasks are in phase, the first job of  $T_i$  is released together with (first) jobs of all tasks that have higher priority than  $T_i$ .

This means, that  $J_{i,1}$  is the most preempted of jobs in  $T_i$ .

It follows, that  $J_{i,1}$  has the maximum response time.

Note that this relies heavily on the assumption that tasks are in phase!

Thus in order to decide whether  $\mathcal{T}$  is schedulable, it suffices to test for schedulability of the first jobs of all tasks.

# Optimality of RM for Simply Periodic Tasks

## Definition 15

A set  $\{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$  is **simply periodic** if for every pair  $T_i, T_\ell$  satisfying  $p_i > p_\ell$  we have that  $p_i$  is an integer multiple of  $p_\ell$

## Example 16

The helicopter control system from the first lecture.

# Optimality of RM for Simply Periodic Tasks

## Definition 15

A set  $\{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$  is **simply periodic** if for every pair  $T_i, T_\ell$  satisfying  $p_i > p_\ell$  we have that  $p_i$  is an integer multiple of  $p_\ell$

## Example 16

The helicopter control system from the first lecture.

## Theorem 17

*A set  $\mathcal{T}$  of  $n$  simply periodic, independent, preemptable tasks with  $D_i = p_i$  is schedulable on one processor according to RM iff  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq 1$ .*

i.e. on simply periodic tasks RM is as good as EDF

Note: Theorem 17 is true in general, no "in phase" assumption is needed.

## Proof of Theorem 17

By Theorem 13, every schedulable set  $\mathcal{T}$  satisfies  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq 1$ .

## Proof of Theorem 17

By Theorem 13, every schedulable set  $\mathcal{T}$  satisfies  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq 1$ .

We prove that if  $\mathcal{T}$  is **not** schedulable *according to RM*, then  $U^{\mathcal{T}} > 1$ .

# Proof of Theorem 17

By Theorem 13, every schedulable set  $\mathcal{T}$  satisfies  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq 1$ .

We prove that if  $\mathcal{T}$  is **not** schedulable *according to RM*, then  $U^{\mathcal{T}} > 1$ .

Assume that a job  $J_{i,1}$  of  $T_i$  misses its deadline at  $D_i = p_i$ . W.l.o.g., we assume that  $T_1 \sqsupset \cdots \sqsupset T_n$  according to RM.



# Proof of Theorem 17

By Theorem 13, every schedulable set  $\mathcal{T}$  satisfies  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq 1$ .

We prove that if  $\mathcal{T}$  is **not** schedulable according to RM, then  $U^{\mathcal{T}} > 1$ .

Assume that a job  $J_{i,1}$  of  $T_i$  misses its deadline at  $D_i = p_i$ . W.l.o.g., we assume that  $T_1 \sqsupset \cdots \sqsupset T_n$  according to RM.

Let us compute the total execution time of  $J_{i,1}$  and all jobs that possibly preempt it:

$$E = e_i + \sum_{\ell=1}^{i-1} \left\lceil \frac{p_i}{p_\ell} \right\rceil e_\ell = \sum_{\ell=1}^i \frac{p_i}{p_\ell} e_\ell = p_i \sum_{\ell=1}^i u_\ell \leq p_i \sum_{\ell=1}^n u_\ell = p_i U^{\mathcal{T}}$$

## Proof of Theorem 17

By Theorem 13, every schedulable set  $\mathcal{T}$  satisfies  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq 1$ .

We prove that if  $\mathcal{T}$  is **not** schedulable according to RM, then  $U^{\mathcal{T}} > 1$ .

Assume that a job  $J_{i,1}$  of  $T_i$  misses its deadline at  $D_i = p_i$ . W.l.o.g., we assume that  $T_1 \sqsupset \dots \sqsupset T_n$  according to RM.

Let us compute the total execution time of  $J_{i,1}$  and all jobs that possibly preempt it:

$$E = e_i + \sum_{\ell=1}^{i-1} \left\lceil \frac{p_i}{p_\ell} \right\rceil e_\ell = \sum_{\ell=1}^i \frac{p_i}{p_\ell} e_\ell = p_i \sum_{\ell=1}^i u_\ell \leq p_i \sum_{\ell=1}^n u_\ell = p_i U^{\mathcal{T}}$$

Now  $E > p_i$  because otherwise  $J_{i,1}$  meets its deadline.

# Proof of Theorem 17

By Theorem 13, every schedulable set  $\mathcal{T}$  satisfies  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq 1$ .

We prove that if  $\mathcal{T}$  is **not** schedulable according to RM, then  $U^{\mathcal{T}} > 1$ .

Assume that a job  $J_{i,1}$  of  $T_i$  misses its deadline at  $D_i = p_i$ . W.l.o.g., we assume that  $T_1 \sqsupset \dots \sqsupset T_n$  according to RM.

Let us compute the total execution time of  $J_{i,1}$  and all jobs that possibly preempt it:

$$E = e_i + \sum_{\ell=1}^{i-1} \left\lceil \frac{p_i}{p_\ell} \right\rceil e_\ell = \sum_{\ell=1}^i \frac{p_i}{p_\ell} e_\ell = p_i \sum_{\ell=1}^i u_\ell \leq p_i \sum_{\ell=1}^n u_\ell = p_i U^{\mathcal{T}}$$

Now  $E > p_i$  because otherwise  $J_{i,1}$  meets its deadline. Thus

$$p_i < E \leq p_i U^{\mathcal{T}}$$

and we obtain  $U^{\mathcal{T}} > 1$ .

# Optimality of DM (RM) among Fixed-Priority Algs.

## Theorem 18

*A set of independent, preemptable periodic tasks with  $D_i \leq p_i$  that are in phase (i.e.,  $\varphi_i = 0$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, n$ ) can be feasibly scheduled on one processor according to DM if it can be feasibly scheduled by some fixed-priority algorithm.*

# Optimality of DM (RM) among Fixed-Priority Algs.

## Theorem 18

*A set of independent, preemptable periodic tasks with  $D_i \leq p_i$  that are in phase (i.e.,  $\varphi_i = 0$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, n$ ) can be feasibly scheduled on one processor according to DM if it can be feasibly scheduled by some fixed-priority algorithm.*

## Proof.

Assume a fixed-priority feasible schedule with  $T_1 \supset \dots \supset T_n$ .

# Optimality of DM (RM) among Fixed-Priority Algs.

## Theorem 18

*A set of independent, preemptable periodic tasks with  $D_i \leq p_i$  that are in phase (i.e.,  $\varphi_i = 0$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, n$ ) can be feasibly scheduled on one processor according to DM if it can be feasibly scheduled by some fixed-priority algorithm.*

## Proof.

Assume a fixed-priority feasible schedule with  $T_1 \supset \dots \supset T_n$ .

Consider the least  $i$  such that the relative deadline  $D_i$  of  $T_i$  is larger than the relative deadline  $D_{i+1}$  of  $T_{i+1}$ .

# Optimality of DM (RM) among Fixed-Priority Algs.

## Theorem 18

*A set of independent, preemptable periodic tasks with  $D_i \leq p_i$  that are in phase (i.e.,  $\varphi_i = 0$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, n$ ) can be feasibly scheduled on one processor according to DM if it can be feasibly scheduled by some fixed-priority algorithm.*

## Proof.

Assume a fixed-priority feasible schedule with  $T_1 \supset \dots \supset T_n$ .

Consider the least  $i$  such that the relative deadline  $D_i$  of  $T_i$  is larger than the relative deadline  $D_{i+1}$  of  $T_{i+1}$ .

Swap the priorities of  $T_i$  and  $T_{i+1}$ .

# Optimality of DM (RM) among Fixed-Priority Algs.

## Theorem 18

*A set of independent, preemptable periodic tasks with  $D_i \leq p_i$  that are in phase (i.e.,  $\varphi_i = 0$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, n$ ) can be feasibly scheduled on one processor according to DM if it can be feasibly scheduled by some fixed-priority algorithm.*

## Proof.

Assume a fixed-priority feasible schedule with  $T_1 \supset \dots \supset T_n$ .

Consider the least  $i$  such that the relative deadline  $D_i$  of  $T_i$  is larger than the relative deadline  $D_{i+1}$  of  $T_{i+1}$ .

Swap the priorities of  $T_i$  and  $T_{i+1}$ .

The resulting schedule is still feasible.



# Optimality of DM (RM) among Fixed-Priority Algs.

## Theorem 18

*A set of independent, preemptable periodic tasks with  $D_i \leq p_i$  that are in phase (i.e.,  $\varphi_i = 0$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, n$ ) can be feasibly scheduled on one processor according to DM if it can be feasibly scheduled by some fixed-priority algorithm.*

## Proof.

Assume a fixed-priority feasible schedule with  $T_1 \supset \dots \supset T_n$ .

Consider the least  $i$  such that the relative deadline  $D_i$  of  $T_i$  is larger than the relative deadline  $D_{i+1}$  of  $T_{i+1}$ .

Swap the priorities of  $T_i$  and  $T_{i+1}$ .

The resulting schedule is still feasible.

DM is obtained by using finitely many swaps. □

**Note:** If the assumptions of the above theorem hold and all relative deadlines are equal to periods, then RM is optimal among all fixed-priority algorithms.

# Fixed-Priority Algorithms: Schedulability

We consider two schedulability tests:

- ▶ Schedulable utilization  $U_{RM}$  of the RM algorithm.
- ▶ Time-demand analysis based on response times.

# Schedulable Utilization for RM

## Theorem 19

*Let us fix  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and consider only independent, preemptable periodic tasks with  $D_i = p_i$ .*

# Schedulable Utilization for RM

## Theorem 19

*Let us fix  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and consider only independent, preemptable periodic tasks with  $D_i = p_i$ .*

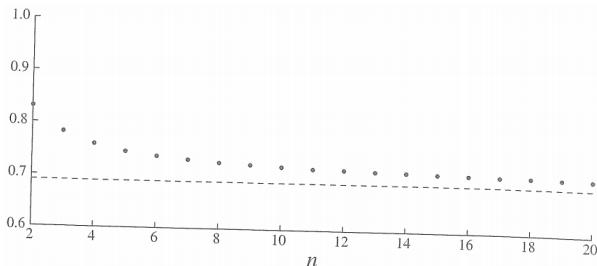
- ▶ *If  $\mathcal{T}$  is a set of  $n$  tasks satisfying  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq n(2^{1/n} - 1)$ , then  $U^{\mathcal{T}}$  is schedulable according to the RM algorithm.*

# Schedulable Utilization for RM

## Theorem 19

Let us fix  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and consider only independent, preemptable periodic tasks with  $D_i = p_i$ .

- ▶ If  $\mathcal{T}$  is a set of  $n$  tasks satisfying  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq n(2^{1/n} - 1)$ , then  $U^{\mathcal{T}}$  is schedulable according to the RM algorithm.
- ▶ For every  $U > n(2^{1/n} - 1)$  there is a set  $\mathcal{T}$  of  $n$  tasks satisfying  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq U$  that is not schedulable by RM.



Note: Theorem 19 holds in general, no "in phase" assumption is needed.

# Schedulable Utilization for RM

It follows that the maximum schedulable utilization  $U_{RM}$  over independent, preemptable periodic tasks satisfies

$$U_{RM} = \inf_n n(2^{1/n} - 1) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n(2^{1/n} - 1) = \ln 2 \approx 0.693$$

Note that  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq n(2^{1/n} - 1)$  is a sufficient but not necessary condition for schedulability of  $\mathcal{T}$  using the RM algorithm (an example will be given later)

# Schedulable Utilization for RM

It follows that the maximum schedulable utilization  $U_{RM}$  over independent, preemptable periodic tasks satisfies

$$U_{RM} = \inf_n n(2^{1/n} - 1) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n(2^{1/n} - 1) = \ln 2 \approx 0.693$$

Note that  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq n(2^{1/n} - 1)$  is a sufficient but not necessary condition for schedulability of  $\mathcal{T}$  using the RM algorithm (an example will be given later)

We say that a set of tasks  $\mathcal{T}$  is *RM-schedulable* if it is schedulable according to RM.

We say that  $\mathcal{T}$  is *RM-infeasible* if it is not RM-schedulable.

## Proof – Special Case

To simplify, we restrict to two tasks and always assume  $p_1 \leq p_2 \leq 2p_1$ .  
(the latter condition is w.l.o.g., proof omitted)



## Proof – Special Case

To simplify, we restrict to two tasks and always assume  $p_1 \leq p_2 \leq 2p_1$ .  
(the latter condition is w.l.o.g., proof omitted)

**Outline:** Given  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ , denote by  $\max\_e_2$  the **maximum** execution time so that  $\mathcal{T} = \{(p_1, e_1), (p_2, \max\_e_2)\}$  is RM-schedulable.

## Proof – Special Case

To simplify, we restrict to two tasks and always assume  $p_1 \leq p_2 \leq 2p_1$ .  
(the latter condition is w.l.o.g., proof omitted)

**Outline:** Given  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ , denote by  $\max\_e_2$  the **maximum** execution time so that  $\mathcal{T} = \{(p_1, e_1), (p_2, \max\_e_2)\}$  is RM-schedulable.

We define  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  to be  $U^{\mathcal{T}}$  where  $\mathcal{T} = \{(p_1, e_1), (p_2, \max\_e_2)\}$ .

We say that  $\mathcal{T}$  fully utilizes the processor, any increase in an execution time causes RM-infeasibility.

## Proof – Special Case

To simplify, we restrict to two tasks and always assume  $p_1 \leq p_2 \leq 2p_1$ .  
(the latter condition is w.l.o.g., proof omitted)

**Outline:** Given  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ , denote by  $\max\_e_2$  the **maximum** execution time so that  $\mathcal{T} = \{(p_1, e_1), (p_2, \max\_e_2)\}$  is RM-schedulable.

We define  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  to be  $U^{\mathcal{T}}$  where  $\mathcal{T} = \{(p_1, e_1), (p_2, \max\_e_2)\}$ .

We say that  $\mathcal{T}$  fully utilizes the processor, any increase in an execution time causes RM-infeasibility.

Now we find the (global) minimum  $\min U$  of  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  w.r.t. all parameters  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ .

## Proof – Special Case

To simplify, we restrict to two tasks and always assume  $p_1 \leq p_2 \leq 2p_1$ .  
(the latter condition is w.l.o.g., proof omitted)

**Outline:** Given  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ , denote by  $\max\_e_2$  the **maximum** execution time so that  $\mathcal{T} = \{(p_1, e_1), (p_2, \max\_e_2)\}$  is RM-schedulable.

We define  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  to be  $U^{\mathcal{T}}$  where  $\mathcal{T} = \{(p_1, e_1), (p_2, \max\_e_2)\}$ .

We say that  $\mathcal{T}$  fully utilizes the processor, any increase in an execution time causes RM-infeasibility.

Now we find the (global) minimum  $\min U$  of  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  w.r.t. all parameters  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ .

Note that this suffices to obtain the desired result:

- ▶ Given a set of tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{(p_1, e_1), (p_2, e_2)\}$  satisfying  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq \min U$  we get  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq \min U \leq U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$ , and thus the execution time  $e_2$  cannot be larger than  $\max\_e_2$ . Thus,  $\mathcal{T}$  is RM-schedulable.

## Proof – Special Case

To simplify, we restrict to two tasks and always assume  $p_1 \leq p_2 \leq 2p_1$ .  
(the latter condition is w.l.o.g., proof omitted)

**Outline:** Given  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ , denote by  $\max\_e_2$  the **maximum** execution time so that  $\mathcal{T} = \{(p_1, e_1), (p_2, \max\_e_2)\}$  is RM-schedulable.

We define  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  to be  $U^{\mathcal{T}}$  where  $\mathcal{T} = \{(p_1, e_1), (p_2, \max\_e_2)\}$ .

We say that  $\mathcal{T}$  fully utilizes the processor, any increase in an execution time causes RM-infeasibility.

Now we find the (global) minimum  $\min U$  of  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  w.r.t. all parameters  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ .

Note that this suffices to obtain the desired result:

- ▶ Given a set of tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{(p_1, e_1), (p_2, e_2)\}$  satisfying  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq \min U$  we get  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq \min U \leq U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$ , and thus the execution time  $e_2$  cannot be larger than  $\max\_e_2$ . Thus,  $\mathcal{T}$  is RM-schedulable.
- ▶ Given  $U > \min U$ , there must be  $p_1, p_2, e_1$  satisfying  $\min U \leq U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} < U$  where  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = U^{\mathcal{T}}$  for a set of tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{(p_1, e_1), (p_2, \max\_e_2)\}$ .

## Proof – Special Case

To simplify, we restrict to two tasks and always assume  $p_1 \leq p_2 \leq 2p_1$ .  
(the latter condition is w.l.o.g., proof omitted)

**Outline:** Given  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ , denote by  $\max\_e_2$  the **maximum** execution time so that  $\mathcal{T} = \{(p_1, e_1), (p_2, \max\_e_2)\}$  is RM-schedulable.

We define  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  to be  $U^{\mathcal{T}}$  where  $\mathcal{T} = \{(p_1, e_1), (p_2, \max\_e_2)\}$ .

We say that  $\mathcal{T}$  fully utilizes the processor, any increase in an execution time causes RM-infeasibility.

Now we find the (global) minimum  $\min U$  of  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  w.r.t. all parameters  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ .

Note that this suffices to obtain the desired result:

- ▶ Given a set of tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{(p_1, e_1), (p_2, e_2)\}$  satisfying  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq \min U$  we get  $U^{\mathcal{T}} \leq \min U \leq U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$ , and thus the execution time  $e_2$  cannot be larger than  $\max\_e_2$ . Thus,  $\mathcal{T}$  is RM-schedulable.
- ▶ Given  $U > \min U$ , there must be  $p_1, p_2, e_1$  satisfying  $\min U \leq U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} < U$  where  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = U^{\mathcal{T}}$  for a set of tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{(p_1, e_1), (p_2, \max\_e_2)\}$ .

However, now increasing  $e_1$  by a sufficiently small  $\varepsilon > 0$  makes the set RM-infeasible without making utilization larger than  $U$ .

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

1.  $e_1 < p_2 - p_1$  :



## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

1.  $e_1 < p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max_{e_2}$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_2 - 2e_1$ .

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

1.  $e_1 < p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max_{e_2}$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_2 - 2e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$$

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

1.  $e_1 < p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_2 - 2e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max\_e_2}{p_2}$$

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

1.  $e_1 < p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_2 - 2e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max\_e_2}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2 - 2e_1}{p_2}$$

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

1.  $e_1 < p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max_{e_2}$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_2 - 2e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max_{e_2}}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2 - 2e_1}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2}{p_2} - \frac{2e_1}{p_2}$$

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

1.  $e_1 < p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max_{e_2}$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_2 - 2e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max_{e_2}}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2 - 2e_1}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2}{p_2} - \frac{2e_1}{p_2} = 1 + \frac{e_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \right)$$

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

1.  $e_1 < p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max_{e_2}$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_2 - 2e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max_{e_2}}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2 - 2e_1}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2}{p_2} - \frac{2e_1}{p_2} = 1 + \frac{e_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \right)$$

As  $\frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \leq 0$ , the utilization  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is minimized by maximizing  $e_1$ .

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

1.  $e_1 < p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max_{e_2}$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_2 - 2e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max_{e_2}}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2 - 2e_1}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2}{p_2} - \frac{2e_1}{p_2} = 1 + \frac{e_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \right)$$

As  $\frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \leq 0$ , the utilization  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is minimized by maximizing  $e_1$ .

2.  $e_1 \geq p_2 - p_1$  :



## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

1.  $e_1 < p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_2 - 2e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max\_e_2}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2 - 2e_1}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2}{p_2} - \frac{2e_1}{p_2} = 1 + \frac{e_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \right)$$

As  $\frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \leq 0$ , the utilization  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is minimized by maximizing  $e_1$ .

2.  $e_1 \geq p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_1 - e_1$ .

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

1.  $e_1 < p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_2 - 2e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max\_e_2}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2 - 2e_1}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2}{p_2} - \frac{2e_1}{p_2} = 1 + \frac{e_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \right)$$

As  $\frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \leq 0$ , the utilization  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is minimized by maximizing  $e_1$ .

2.  $e_1 \geq p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_1 - e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$$

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

1.  $e_1 < p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_2 - 2e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max\_e_2}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2 - 2e_1}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2}{p_2} - \frac{2e_1}{p_2} = 1 + \frac{e_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \right)$$

As  $\frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \leq 0$ , the utilization  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is minimized by maximizing  $e_1$ .

2.  $e_1 \geq p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_1 - e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max\_e_2}{p_2}$$

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

1.  $e_1 < p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_2 - 2e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max\_e_2}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2 - 2e_1}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2}{p_2} - \frac{2e_1}{p_2} = 1 + \frac{e_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \right)$$

As  $\frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \leq 0$ , the utilization  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is minimized by maximizing  $e_1$ .

2.  $e_1 \geq p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_1 - e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max\_e_2}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_1 - e_1}{p_2}$$

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

1.  $e_1 < p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_2 - 2e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max\_e_2}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2 - 2e_1}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2}{p_2} - \frac{2e_1}{p_2} = 1 + \frac{e_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \right)$$

As  $\frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \leq 0$ , the utilization  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is minimized by maximizing  $e_1$ .

2.  $e_1 \geq p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_1 - e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max\_e_2}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_1 - e_1}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_1}{p_2} - \frac{e_1}{p_2}$$

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

1.  $e_1 < p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_2 - 2e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max\_e_2}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2 - 2e_1}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2}{p_2} - \frac{2e_1}{p_2} = 1 + \frac{e_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \right)$$

As  $\frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \leq 0$ , the utilization  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is minimized by maximizing  $e_1$ .

2.  $e_1 \geq p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_1 - e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max\_e_2}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_1 - e_1}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_1}{p_2} - \frac{e_1}{p_2} = \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \frac{e_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right)$$

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

1.  $e_1 < p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_2 - 2e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max\_e_2}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2 - 2e_1}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2}{p_2} - \frac{2e_1}{p_2} = 1 + \frac{e_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \right)$$

As  $\frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \leq 0$ , the utilization  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is minimized by maximizing  $e_1$ .

2.  $e_1 \geq p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_1 - e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max\_e_2}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_1 - e_1}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_1}{p_2} - \frac{e_1}{p_2} = \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \frac{e_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right)$$

As  $\frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \geq 0$ , the utilization  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is minimized by minimizing  $e_1$ .

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

First, minimize w.r.t.  $e_1$  ( $p_1, p_2$  fixed). Two cases depending on  $e_1$ :

1.  $e_1 < p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_2 - 2e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max\_e_2}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2 - 2e_1}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_2}{p_2} - \frac{2e_1}{p_2} = 1 + \frac{e_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \right)$$

As  $\frac{p_2}{p_1} - 2 \leq 0$ , the utilization  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is minimized by maximizing  $e_1$ .

2.  $e_1 \geq p_2 - p_1$  :

Maximum RM-feasible  $\max\_e_2$  (with  $p_1, p_2, e_1$ ) is  $p_1 - e_1$ . Which gives the utilization

$$U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{\max\_e_2}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_1 - e_1}{p_2} = \frac{e_1}{p_1} + \frac{p_1}{p_2} - \frac{e_1}{p_2} = \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \frac{e_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right)$$

As  $\frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \geq 0$ , the utilization  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is minimized by minimizing  $e_1$ .

**In both cases, the minimum of  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is attained at  $e_1 = p_2 - p_1$ .**

(Both expressions defining  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  give the same value for  $e_1 = p_2 - p_1$ .)



## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

Substitute  $e_1 = p_2 - p_1$  into the expression for  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  :

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

Substitute  $e_1 = p_2 - p_1$  into the expression for  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  :

$$\begin{aligned}U_{p_2-p_1}^{p_1, p_2} &= \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \frac{p_2 - p_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) = \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \left( 1 - \frac{p_1}{p_2} \right) \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) \\&= \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \frac{p_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) = \frac{p_1}{p_2} \left( 1 + \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right)^2 \right)\end{aligned}$$

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

Substitute  $e_1 = p_2 - p_1$  into the expression for  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  :

$$\begin{aligned}U_{p_2-p_1}^{p_1, p_2} &= \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \frac{p_2 - p_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) = \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \left( 1 - \frac{p_1}{p_2} \right) \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) \\&= \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \frac{p_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) = \frac{p_1}{p_2} \left( 1 + \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right)^2 \right)\end{aligned}$$

Denoting  $G = \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1$  we obtain

$$U_{p_2-p_1}^{p_1, p_2}$$

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

Substitute  $e_1 = p_2 - p_1$  into the expression for  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  :

$$\begin{aligned}U_{p_2-p_1}^{p_1, p_2} &= \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \frac{p_2 - p_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) = \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \left( 1 - \frac{p_1}{p_2} \right) \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) \\&= \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \frac{p_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) = \frac{p_1}{p_2} \left( 1 + \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right)^2 \right)\end{aligned}$$

Denoting  $G = \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1$  we obtain

$$U_{p_2-p_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{p_1}{p_2} (1 + G^2)$$

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

Substitute  $e_1 = p_2 - p_1$  into the expression for  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  :

$$\begin{aligned}U_{p_2-p_1}^{p_1, p_2} &= \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \frac{p_2 - p_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) = \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \left( 1 - \frac{p_1}{p_2} \right) \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) \\&= \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \frac{p_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) = \frac{p_1}{p_2} \left( 1 + \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right)^2 \right)\end{aligned}$$

Denoting  $G = \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1$  we obtain

$$U_{p_2-p_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{p_1}{p_2} (1 + G^2) = \frac{1 + G^2}{p_2/p_1}$$

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

Substitute  $e_1 = p_2 - p_1$  into the expression for  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  :

$$\begin{aligned} U_{p_2-p_1}^{p_1, p_2} &= \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \frac{p_2 - p_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) = \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \left( 1 - \frac{p_1}{p_2} \right) \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) \\ &= \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \frac{p_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) = \frac{p_1}{p_2} \left( 1 + \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right)^2 \right) \end{aligned}$$

Denoting  $G = \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1$  we obtain

$$U_{p_2-p_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{p_1}{p_2} (1 + G^2) = \frac{1 + G^2}{p_2/p_1} = \frac{1 + G^2}{1 + G}$$

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

Substitute  $e_1 = p_2 - p_1$  into the expression for  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  :

$$\begin{aligned} U_{p_2-p_1}^{p_1, p_2} &= \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \frac{p_2 - p_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) = \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \left( 1 - \frac{p_1}{p_2} \right) \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) \\ &= \frac{p_1}{p_2} + \frac{p_1}{p_2} \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right) = \frac{p_1}{p_2} \left( 1 + \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 \right)^2 \right) \end{aligned}$$

Denoting  $G = \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1$  we obtain

$$U_{p_2-p_1}^{p_1, p_2} = \frac{p_1}{p_2} (1 + G^2) = \frac{1 + G^2}{p_2/p_1} = \frac{1 + G^2}{1 + G}$$

Differentiating w.r.t.  $G$  we get

$$\frac{G^2 + 2G - 1}{(1 + G)^2}$$

which is equal to zero at  $G = -1 \pm \sqrt{2}$ . Here only  $G = -1 + \sqrt{2} > 0$  is acceptable since the other root is negative.

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

Thus the minimum value of  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is

$$\frac{1 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)^2}{1 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)} = \frac{4 - 2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} = 2(\sqrt{2} - 1)$$



## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

Thus the minimum value of  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is

$$\frac{1 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)^2}{1 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)} = \frac{4 - 2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} = 2(\sqrt{2} - 1)$$

It is attained at periods satisfying

$$G = \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 = \sqrt{2} - 1 \quad \text{i.e. satisfying } p_2 = \sqrt{2}p_1.$$

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

Thus the minimum value of  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is

$$\frac{1 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)^2}{1 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)} = \frac{4 - 2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} = 2(\sqrt{2} - 1)$$

It is attained at periods satisfying

$$G = \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 = \sqrt{2} - 1 \quad \text{i.e. satisfying } p_2 = \sqrt{2}p_1.$$

The execution time  $e_1$  which at full utilization of the processor (due to  $\max\_e_2$ ) gives the minimum utilization is

$$e_1 = p_2 - p_1 = (\sqrt{2} - 1)p_1$$

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

Thus the minimum value of  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is

$$\frac{1 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)^2}{1 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)} = \frac{4 - 2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} = 2(\sqrt{2} - 1)$$

It is attained at periods satisfying

$$G = \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 = \sqrt{2} - 1 \quad \text{i.e. satisfying } p_2 = \sqrt{2}p_1.$$

The execution time  $e_1$  which at full utilization of the processor (due to  $\max\_e_2$ ) gives the minimum utilization is

$$e_1 = p_2 - p_1 = (\sqrt{2} - 1)p_1$$

and the corresponding  $\max\_e_2 = p_1 - e_1 = p_1 - (p_2 - p_1) = 2p_1 - p_2$ .

## Proof – Special Case (Cont.)

Thus the minimum value of  $U_{e_1}^{p_1, p_2}$  is

$$\frac{1 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)^2}{1 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)} = \frac{4 - 2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} = 2(\sqrt{2} - 1)$$

It is attained at periods satisfying

$$G = \frac{p_2}{p_1} - 1 = \sqrt{2} - 1 \quad \text{i.e. satisfying } p_2 = \sqrt{2}p_1.$$

The execution time  $e_1$  which at full utilization of the processor (due to  $\max\_e_2$ ) gives the minimum utilization is

$$e_1 = p_2 - p_1 = (\sqrt{2} - 1)p_1$$

and the corresponding  $\max\_e_2 = p_1 - e_1 = p_1 - (p_2 - p_1) = 2p_1 - p_2$ .

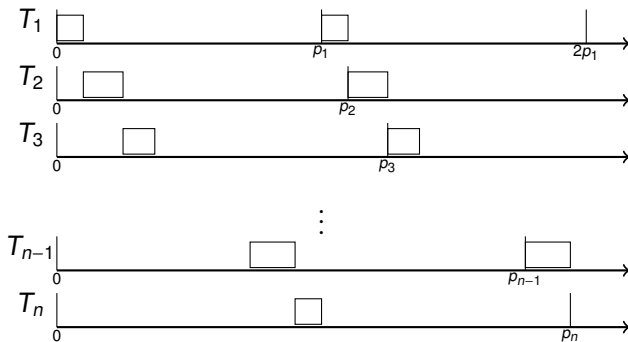
Scaling to  $p_1 = 1$ , we obtain a completely determined example

$$p_1 = 1 \quad p_2 = \sqrt{2} \approx 1.41 \quad e_1 = \sqrt{2} - 1 \approx 0.41 \quad \max\_e_2 = 2 - \sqrt{2} \approx 0.59$$

that maximally utilizes the processor (no execution time can be increased) but has the minimum utilization  $2(\sqrt{2} - 1)$ .

# Proof Idea of Theorem 19

Fix periods  $p_1 < \dots < p_n$  so that (w.l.o.g.)  $p_n \leq 2p_1$ . Then the following set of tasks has the smallest utilization among all task sets that fully utilize the processor (i.e., any increase in any execution time makes the set unschedulable).



$$e_k = p_{k+1} - p_k \quad \text{for } k = 1, \dots, n-1$$

$$e_n = p_n - 2 \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} e_k = 2p_1 - p_n$$

# Time-Demand Analysis

Consider a set of  $n$  tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$ .

Recall that we consider only independent, preemptable, in phase (i.e.  $\varphi_i = 0$  for all  $i$ ) tasks without resource contentions.

# Time-Demand Analysis

Consider a set of  $n$  tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$ .

Recall that we consider only independent, preemptable, in phase (i.e.  $\varphi_i = 0$  for all  $i$ ) tasks without resource contentions.

Assume that  $D_i \leq p_i$  for every  $i$ , and consider an arbitrary fixed-priority algorithm. W.l.o.g. assume  $T_1 \supset \dots \supset T_n$ .

# Time-Demand Analysis

Consider a set of  $n$  tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$ .

Recall that we consider only independent, preemptable, in phase (i.e.  $\varphi_i = 0$  for all  $i$ ) tasks without resource contentions.

Assume that  $D_i \leq p_i$  for every  $i$ , and consider an arbitrary fixed-priority algorithm. W.l.o.g. assume  $T_1 \supset \dots \supset T_n$ .

**Idea:** For every task  $T_i$  and every time instant  $t \geq 0$ , compute the total execution time  $w_i(t)$  (the time demand) of the first job  $J_{i,1}$  and of all higher-priority jobs released up to time  $t$ .

If  $w_i(t) \leq t$  for some time  $t \leq D_i$ , then  $J_{i,1}$  is schedulable, and hence all jobs of  $T_i$  are schedulable.



# Time-Demand Analysis

- ▶ Consider one task  $T_i$  at a time, starting with highest priority and working to lowest priority.

# Time-Demand Analysis

- ▶ Consider one task  $T_i$  at a time, starting with highest priority and working to lowest priority.
- ▶ Focus on the first job  $J_{i,1}$  of  $T_i$ .  
If  $J_{i,1}$  makes it, all jobs of  $T_i$  will make it due to  $\varphi_i = 0$ .

# Time-Demand Analysis

- ▶ Consider one task  $T_i$  at a time, starting with highest priority and working to lowest priority.
- ▶ Focus on the first job  $J_{i,1}$  of  $T_i$ .  
If  $J_{i,1}$  makes it, all jobs of  $T_i$  will make it due to  $\varphi_i = 0$ .
- ▶ At time  $t$  for  $t \geq 0$ , the processor time demand  $w_i(t)$  for this job and all higher-priority jobs released in  $[0, t)$  is bounded by

$$w_i(t) = e_i + \sum_{\ell=1}^{i-1} \left\lceil \frac{t}{p_\ell} \right\rceil e_\ell \quad \text{for } 0 < t \leq p_i$$

(Note that the smallest  $t$  for which  $w_i(t) \leq t$  is the response time of  $J_{i,1}$ , and hence the maximum response time of jobs in  $T_i$ ).

# Time-Demand Analysis

- ▶ Consider one task  $T_i$  at a time, starting with highest priority and working to lowest priority.
- ▶ Focus on the first job  $J_{i,1}$  of  $T_i$ .  
If  $J_{i,1}$  makes it, all jobs of  $T_i$  will make it due to  $\varphi_i = 0$ .
- ▶ At time  $t$  for  $t \geq 0$ , the processor time demand  $w_i(t)$  for this job and all higher-priority jobs released in  $[0, t)$  is bounded by

$$w_i(t) = e_i + \sum_{\ell=1}^{i-1} \left\lceil \frac{t}{p_\ell} \right\rceil e_\ell \quad \text{for } 0 < t \leq p_i$$

(Note that the smallest  $t$  for which  $w_i(t) \leq t$  is the response time of  $J_{i,1}$ , and hence the maximum response time of jobs in  $T_i$ ).

- ▶ If  $w_i(t) \leq t$  for some  $t \leq D_i$ , the job  $J_{i,1}$  meets its deadline  $D_i$ .

# Time-Demand Analysis

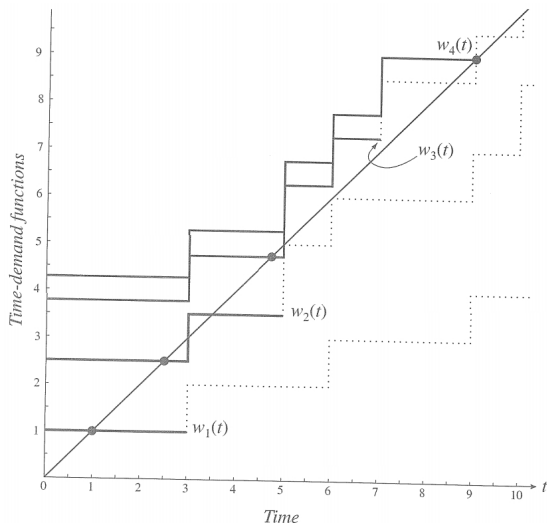
- ▶ Consider one task  $T_i$  at a time, starting with highest priority and working to lowest priority.
- ▶ Focus on the first job  $J_{i,1}$  of  $T_i$ .  
If  $J_{i,1}$  makes it, all jobs of  $T_i$  will make it due to  $\varphi_i = 0$ .
- ▶ At time  $t$  for  $t \geq 0$ , the processor time demand  $w_i(t)$  for this job and all higher-priority jobs released in  $[0, t)$  is bounded by

$$w_i(t) = e_i + \sum_{\ell=1}^{i-1} \left\lceil \frac{t}{p_\ell} \right\rceil e_\ell \quad \text{for } 0 < t \leq p_i$$

(Note that the smallest  $t$  for which  $w_i(t) \leq t$  is the response time of  $J_{i,1}$ , and hence the maximum response time of jobs in  $T_i$ ).

- ▶ If  $w_i(t) \leq t$  for some  $t \leq D_i$ , the job  $J_{i,1}$  meets its deadline  $D_i$ .
- ▶ If  $w_i(t) > t$  for all  $0 < t \leq D_i$ , then the first job of the task cannot complete by its deadline.

# Time-Demand Analysis – Example



Example:  $T_1 = (3, 1)$ ,  $T_2 = (5, 1.5)$ ,  $T_3 = (7, 1.25)$ ,  $T_4 = (9, 0.5)$

This set of tasks is schedulable by RM even though

$$U(T_1, \dots, T_4) = 0.85 > 0.757 = U_{RM}(4)$$

# Time-Demand Analysis

- ▶ The time-demand function  $w_i(t)$  is a staircase function

# Time-Demand Analysis

- ▶ The time-demand function  $w_i(t)$  is a staircase function
  - ▶ Steps in the time-demand for a task occur at multiples of the period for higher-priority tasks



# Time-Demand Analysis

- ▶ The time-demand function  $w_i(t)$  is a staircase function
  - ▶ Steps in the time-demand for a task occur at multiples of the period for higher-priority tasks
  - ▶ The value of  $w_i(t) - t$  linearly decreases from a step until the next step

# Time-Demand Analysis

- ▶ The time-demand function  $w_i(t)$  is a staircase function
  - ▶ Steps in the time-demand for a task occur at multiples of the period for higher-priority tasks
  - ▶ The value of  $w_i(t) - t$  linearly decreases from a step until the next step

# Time-Demand Analysis

- ▶ The time-demand function  $w_i(t)$  is a staircase function
  - ▶ Steps in the time-demand for a task occur at multiples of the period for higher-priority tasks
  - ▶ The value of  $w_i(t) - t$  linearly decreases from a step until the next step
- ▶ If our interest is the schedulability of a task, it suffices to check if  $w_i(t) \leq t$  at the time instants when a higher-priority job is released and at  $D_i$

# Time-Demand Analysis

- ▶ The time-demand function  $w_i(t)$  is a staircase function
  - ▶ Steps in the time-demand for a task occur at multiples of the period of higher-priority tasks
  - ▶ The value of  $w_i(t) - t$  linearly decreases from a step until the next step
- ▶ If our interest is the schedulability of a task, it suffices to check if  $w_i(t) \leq t$  at the time instants when a higher-priority job is released and at  $D_i$
- ▶ Our schedulability test becomes:
  - ▶ Compute  $w_i(t)$
  - ▶ Check whether  $w_i(t) \leq t$  for some  $t$  equal either to  $D_i$ , or to  $j \cdot p_k$  where  $k = 1, 2, \dots, i$  and  $j = 1, 2, \dots, \lfloor D_i/p_k \rfloor$

# Time-Demand Analysis – Comments

- ▶ Time-demand analysis schedulability test is more complex than the schedulable utilization test but more general:

# Time-Demand Analysis – Comments

- ▶ Time-demand analysis schedulability test is more complex than the schedulable utilization test but more general:
  - ▶ Works for *any* fixed-priority scheduling algorithm, provided the tasks have short response time ( $D_i \leq p_i$ )  
Can be extended to tasks with arbitrary deadlines

# Time-Demand Analysis – Comments

- ▶ Time-demand analysis schedulability test is more complex than the schedulable utilization test but more general:
  - ▶ Works for *any* fixed-priority scheduling algorithm, provided the tasks have short response time ( $D_i \leq p_i$ )  
Can be extended to tasks with arbitrary deadlines
- ▶ Still more efficient than exhaustive simulation.

# Time-Demand Analysis – Comments

- ▶ Time-demand analysis schedulability test is more complex than the schedulable utilization test but more general:
  - ▶ Works for *any* fixed-priority scheduling algorithm, provided the tasks have short response time ( $D_i \leq p_i$ )  
Can be extended to tasks with arbitrary deadlines
- ▶ Still more efficient than exhaustive simulation.
- ▶ Assuming that the tasks are in phase the time demand analysis is complete.



# Time-Demand Analysis – Comments

- ▶ Time-demand analysis schedulability test is more complex than the schedulable utilization test but more general:
  - ▶ Works for *any* fixed-priority scheduling algorithm, provided the tasks have short response time ( $D_i \leq p_i$ )  
Can be extended to tasks with arbitrary deadlines
- ▶ Still more efficient than exhaustive simulation.
- ▶ Assuming that the tasks are in phase the time demand analysis is complete.

We have considered the time demand analysis for tasks in phase. In particular, we used the fact that the first job has the maximum response time.

# Time-Demand Analysis – Comments

- ▶ Time-demand analysis schedulability test is more complex than the schedulable utilization test but more general:
  - ▶ Works for *any* fixed-priority scheduling algorithm, provided the tasks have short response time ( $D_i \leq p_i$ )  
Can be extended to tasks with arbitrary deadlines
- ▶ Still more efficient than exhaustive simulation.
- ▶ Assuming that the tasks are in phase the time demand analysis is complete.

We have considered the time demand analysis for tasks in phase. In particular, we used the fact that the first job has the maximum response time.

This is not true if the jobs are not in phase, we need to identify the so called *critical instant*, the time instant in which the system is most loaded, and has its worst response time.

## Critical Instant – Formally

A **critical instant**  $t_{crit}$  of a task  $T_i$  is a time instant in which a job  $J_{i,k}$  in  $T_i$  is released so that  $J_{i,k}$  either does not meet its deadline, or has the maximum response time of all jobs in  $T_i$ .

### Theorem 20

*Assume  $D_i \leq p_i$  for every  $i$  and use a fixed-priority algorithm. A critical instant of a task  $T_i$  occurs when one of its jobs  $J_{i,k}$  is released at the same time with a job from every higher-priority task.*

## Critical Instant – Formally

A **critical instant**  $t_{crit}$  of a task  $T_i$  is a time instant in which a job  $J_{i,k}$  in  $T_i$  is released so that  $J_{i,k}$  either does not meet its deadline, or has the maximum response time of all jobs in  $T_i$ .

### Theorem 20

*Assume  $D_i \leq p_i$  for every  $i$  and use a fixed-priority algorithm. A critical instant of a task  $T_i$  occurs when one of its jobs  $J_{i,k}$  is released at the same time with a job from every higher-priority task.*

Note that the situation described in the theorem does not have to occur if tasks are not in phase!

## Critical Instant – Formally

A **critical instant**  $t_{crit}$  of a task  $T_i$  is a time instant in which a job  $J_{i,k}$  in  $T_i$  is released so that  $J_{i,k}$  either does not meet its deadline, or has the maximum response time of all jobs in  $T_i$ .

### Theorem 20

*Assume  $D_i \leq p_i$  for every  $i$  and use a fixed-priority algorithm. A critical instant of a task  $T_i$  occurs when one of its jobs  $J_{i,k}$  is released at the same time with a job from every higher-priority task.*

Note that the situation described in the theorem does not have to occur if tasks are not in phase!

To get such a critical instant, we set phases of all tasks to zero, which gives a new set of tasks  $\mathcal{T}' = \{T'_1, \dots, T'_n\}$ . Denote jobs of  $T'_i$  by  $J'_{i,k}$ .

## Critical Instant – Formally

A **critical instant**  $t_{crit}$  of a task  $T_i$  is a time instant in which a job  $J_{i,k}$  in  $T_i$  is released so that  $J_{i,k}$  either does not meet its deadline, or has the maximum response time of all jobs in  $T_i$ .

### Theorem 20

*Assume  $D_i \leq p_i$  for every  $i$  and use a fixed-priority algorithm. A critical instant of a task  $T_i$  occurs when one of its jobs  $J_{i,k}$  is released at the same time with a job from every higher-priority task.*

Note that the situation described in the theorem does not have to occur if tasks are not in phase!

To get such a critical instant, we set phases of all tasks to zero, which gives a new set of tasks  $\mathcal{T}' = \{T'_1, \dots, T'_n\}$ . Denote jobs of  $T'_i$  by  $J'_{i,k}$ .

### Corollary 21

*Assume  $D_i \leq p_i$  for every  $i$  and use a fixed-priority algorithm. Consider a critical instant  $t_{crit}$  of a task  $T_i$ .*

- ▶ *If the job  $J_{i,k}$  released at  $t_{crit}$  misses its deadline, then  $J'_{i,1}$  misses its deadline.*
- ▶ *Otherwise, the response time of  $J_{i,k}$  is at most as large as the response time of  $J'_{i,1}$ .*

# Critical Instant and Schedulability Tests

Now we can (partially) decide schedulability of a given set of periodic tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$  (assuming  $D_i \leq p_i$ ) as follows:

# Critical Instant and Schedulability Tests

Now we can (partially) decide schedulability of a given set of periodic tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$  (assuming  $D_i \leq p_i$ ) as follows:

Set phases of all tasks to zero, which gives a new set of tasks  $\mathcal{T}' = \{T'_1, \dots, T'_n\}$ .



# Critical Instant and Schedulability Tests

Now we can (partially) decide schedulability of a given set of periodic tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$  (assuming  $D_i \leq p_i$ ) as follows:

Set phases of all tasks to zero, which gives a new set of tasks  $\mathcal{T}' = \{T'_1, \dots, T'_n\}$ .

Decide schedulability of  $\mathcal{T}'$ , e.g., using the timed-demand analysis.

# Critical Instant and Schedulability Tests

Now we can (partially) decide schedulability of a given set of periodic tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$  (assuming  $D_i \leq p_i$ ) as follows:

Set phases of all tasks to zero, which gives a new set of tasks  $\mathcal{T}' = \{T'_1, \dots, T'_n\}$ .

Decide schedulability of  $\mathcal{T}'$ , e.g., using the timed-demand analysis.

- If  $\mathcal{T}'$  is schedulable, then also  $\mathcal{T}$  is schedulable.

# Critical Instant and Schedulability Tests

Now we can (partially) decide schedulability of a given set of periodic tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$  (assuming  $D_i \leq p_i$ ) as follows:

Set phases of all tasks to zero, which gives a new set of tasks  $\mathcal{T}' = \{T'_1, \dots, T'_n\}$ .

Decide schedulability of  $\mathcal{T}'$ , e.g., using the timed-demand analysis.

- ▶ If  $\mathcal{T}'$  is schedulable, then also  $\mathcal{T}$  is schedulable.
- ▶ If  $\mathcal{T}'$  is not schedulable, then  $\mathcal{T}$  does not have to be schedulable.

But may be schedulable, which make the time-demand analysis incomplete in general for tasks not in phase.

# Dynamic vs Fixed Priority

- ▶ EDF
  - ▶ pros:
    - ▶ optimal
    - ▶ very simple and complete test for schedulability

# Dynamic vs Fixed Priority

- ▶ EDF
  - ▶ pros:
    - ▶ optimal
    - ▶ very simple and complete test for schedulability
  - ▶ cons:
    - ▶ difficult to predict which job misses its deadline
    - ▶ strictly following EDF in case of overloads assigns higher priority to jobs that missed their deadlines
    - ▶ larger scheduling overhead

# Dynamic vs Fixed Priority

- ▶ EDF
  - ▶ pros:
    - ▶ optimal
    - ▶ very simple and complete test for schedulability
  - ▶ cons:
    - ▶ difficult to predict which job misses its deadline
    - ▶ strictly following EDF in case of overloads assigns higher priority to jobs that missed their deadlines
    - ▶ larger scheduling overhead
- ▶ DM (RM)
  - ▶ pros:
    - ▶ easier to predict which job misses its deadline (in particular, tasks are not blocked by lower priority tasks)
    - ▶ easy implementation with little scheduling overhead
    - ▶ (optimal in some cases often occurring in practice)

# Dynamic vs Fixed Priority

- ▶ EDF
  - ▶ pros:
    - ▶ optimal
    - ▶ very simple and complete test for schedulability
  - ▶ cons:
    - ▶ difficult to predict which job misses its deadline
    - ▶ strictly following EDF in case of overloads assigns higher priority to jobs that missed their deadlines
    - ▶ larger scheduling overhead
- ▶ DM (RM)
  - ▶ pros:
    - ▶ easier to predict which job misses its deadline (in particular, tasks are not blocked by lower priority tasks)
    - ▶ easy implementation with little scheduling overhead
    - ▶ (optimal in some cases often occurring in practice)
  - ▶ cons:
    - ▶ not optimal
    - ▶ incomplete and more involved tests for schedulability

# **Real-Time Scheduling**

Priority-Driven Scheduling

Aperiodic Tasks



# Current Assumptions

We slightly abuse notation and talk about *preriodic/aperiodic/sporadic jobs* meaning jobs of periodic/aperiodic/sporadic tasks.

- ▶ Single processor
- ▶ Fixed number,  $n$ , of *independent periodic* tasks

Jobs can be preempted at any time and never suspend themselves, no resource contentions

# Current Assumptions

We slightly abuse notation and talk about *preriodic/aperiodic/sporadic jobs* meaning jobs of periodic/aperiodic/sporadic tasks.

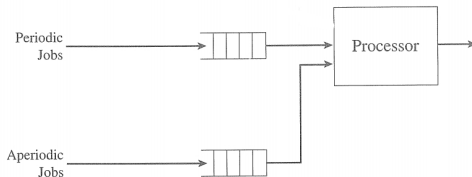
- ▶ Single processor
- ▶ Fixed number,  $n$ , of *independent periodic* tasks

Jobs can be preempted at any time and never suspend themselves, no resource contentions

- ▶ Aperiodic jobs exist

They are independent of each other and of the periodic tasks.  
Can be preempted at any time.

- ▶ No sporadic jobs (for now)
- ▶ Jobs are scheduled using a priority driven algorithm



# Scheduling Aperiodic Jobs

Consider:

- ▶ A set  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$  of periodic tasks
- ▶ An aperiodic task  $A$

# Scheduling Aperiodic Jobs

Consider:

- ▶ A set  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$  of periodic tasks
- ▶ An aperiodic task  $A$

Recall that:

- ▶ A schedule is feasible if all jobs with hard real-time constraints complete before their deadlines  
 $\Rightarrow$  This includes all periodic jobs

# Scheduling Aperiodic Jobs

Consider:

- ▶ A set  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$  of periodic tasks
- ▶ An aperiodic task  $A$

Recall that:

- ▶ A schedule is feasible if all jobs with hard real-time constraints complete before their deadlines  
⇒ This includes all periodic jobs
- ▶ A scheduling algorithm is optimal if it always produces a feasible schedule whenever such a schedule exists, and if a cost function is given, minimizes the cost

# Background Scheduling of Aperiodic Jobs

- ▶ Aperiodic jobs are scheduled and executed only at times when there are no periodic jobs ready for execution

# Background Scheduling of Aperiodic Jobs

- ▶ Aperiodic jobs are scheduled and executed only at times when there are no periodic jobs ready for execution
- ▶ Advantages
  - ▶ Clearly produces feasible schedules
  - ▶ Extremely simple to implement

# Background Scheduling of Aperiodic Jobs

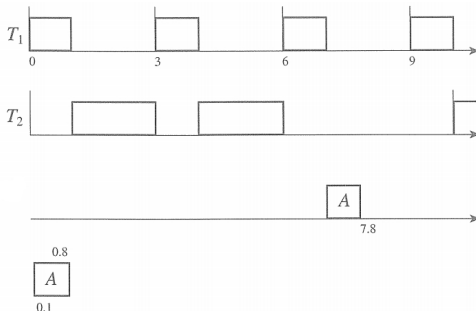
- ▶ Aperiodic jobs are scheduled and executed only at times when there are no periodic jobs ready for execution
- ▶ Advantages
  - ▶ Clearly produces feasible schedules
  - ▶ Extremely simple to implement
- ▶ Disadvantages
  - ▶ Not optimal since the execution of aperiodic jobs may be unnecessarily delayed



# Background Scheduling of Aperiodic Jobs

- ▶ Aperiodic jobs are scheduled and executed only at times when there are no periodic jobs ready for execution
- ▶ Advantages
  - ▶ Clearly produces feasible schedules
  - ▶ Extremely simple to implement
- ▶ Disadvantages
  - ▶ Not optimal since the execution of aperiodic jobs may be unnecessarily delayed

**Example:**  $T_1 = (3, 1)$ ,  $T_2 = (10, 4)$



# Polled Execution of Aperiodic Jobs

- ▶ We may use a *polling server*

# Polled Execution of Aperiodic Jobs

- ▶ We may use a *polling server*
  - ▶ A periodic task  $(p_s, e_s)$  scheduled according to the periodic algorithm, generally as the highest priority task

# Polled Execution of Aperiodic Jobs

- ▶ We may use a *polling server*
  - ▶ A periodic task ( $p_s, e_s$ ) scheduled according to the periodic algorithm, generally as the highest priority task
  - ▶ When executed, it examines the aperiodic job queue

# Polled Execution of Aperiodic Jobs

- ▶ We may use a *polling server*
  - ▶ A periodic task ( $p_s, e_s$ ) scheduled according to the periodic algorithm, generally as the highest priority task
  - ▶ When executed, it examines the aperiodic job queue
    - ▶ If an aperiodic job is in the queue, it is executed for up to  $e_s$  time units

# Polled Execution of Aperiodic Jobs

- ▶ We may use a *polling server*
  - ▶ A periodic task ( $p_s, e_s$ ) scheduled according to the periodic algorithm, generally as the highest priority task
  - ▶ When executed, it examines the aperiodic job queue
    - ▶ If an aperiodic job is in the queue, it is executed for up to  $e_s$  time units
    - ▶ If the aperiodic queue is empty, the polling server self-suspends, giving up its execution slot

# Polled Execution of Aperiodic Jobs

- ▶ We may use a *polling server*
  - ▶ A periodic task ( $p_s, e_s$ ) scheduled according to the periodic algorithm, generally as the highest priority task
  - ▶ When executed, it examines the aperiodic job queue
    - ▶ If an aperiodic job is in the queue, it is executed for up to  $e_s$  time units
    - ▶ If the aperiodic queue is empty, the polling server self-suspends, giving up its execution slot
    - ▶ The server does not wake-up once it has self-suspended, aperiodic jobs which become active during the period are not considered for execution until the next period begins

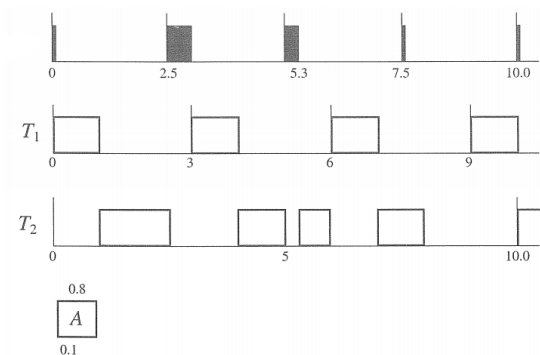
# Polled Execution of Aperiodic Jobs

- ▶ We may use a *polling server*
  - ▶ A periodic task ( $p_s, e_s$ ) scheduled according to the periodic algorithm, generally as the highest priority task
  - ▶ When executed, it examines the aperiodic job queue
    - ▶ If an aperiodic job is in the queue, it is executed for up to  $e_s$  time units
    - ▶ If the aperiodic queue is empty, the polling server self-suspends, giving up its execution slot
    - ▶ The server does not wake-up once it has self-suspended, aperiodic jobs which become active during the period are not considered for execution until the next period begins
- ▶ Simple to prove correctness, performance less than ideal – executes aperiodic jobs in particular timeslots



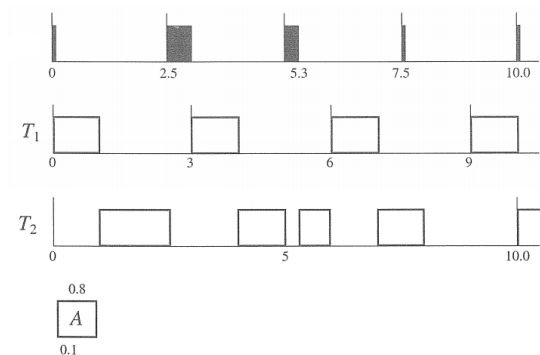
# Polled Execution of Aperiodic Jobs

**Example:**  $T_1 = (3, 1)$ ,  $T_2 = (10, 4)$ ,  $poller = (2.5, 0.5)$



# Polled Execution of Aperiodic Jobs

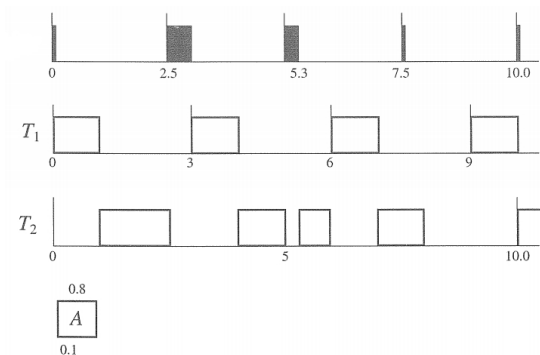
**Example:**  $T_1 = (3, 1)$ ,  $T_2 = (10, 4)$ ,  $poller = (2.5, 0.5)$



Can we do better?

# Polled Execution of Aperiodic Jobs

**Example:**  $T_1 = (3, 1)$ ,  $T_2 = (10, 4)$ ,  $poller = (2.5, 0.5)$



Can we do better?

Yes, polling server is a special case of *periodic-server* for aperiodic jobs.

## Periodic Servers – Terminology

*periodic server* = a task that behaves much like a periodic task, but is created for the purpose of executing aperiodic jobs

## Periodic Servers – Terminology

*periodic server* = a task that behaves much like a periodic task, but is created for the purpose of executing aperiodic jobs

- ▶ A periodic server,  $T_S = (p_S, e_S)$

## Periodic Servers – Terminology

*periodic server* = a task that behaves much like a periodic task, but is created for the purpose of executing aperiodic jobs

- ▶ A periodic server,  $T_S = (p_S, e_S)$ 
  - ▶  $p_S$  is a period of the server

## Periodic Servers – Terminology

*periodic server* = a task that behaves much like a periodic task, but is created for the purpose of executing aperiodic jobs

- ▶ A periodic server,  $T_S = (p_S, e_S)$ 
  - ▶  $p_S$  is a period of the server
  - ▶  $e_S$  is the (maximal) *budget* of the server

# Periodic Servers – Terminology

*periodic server* = a task that behaves much like a periodic task, but is created for the purpose of executing aperiodic jobs

- ▶ A periodic server,  $T_S = (p_S, e_S)$ 
  - ▶  $p_S$  is a period of the server
  - ▶  $e_S$  is the (maximal) *budget* of the server
- ▶ The budget can be *consumed* and *replenished*; the budget is *exhausted* when it reaches 0  
(Periodic servers differ in how they consume and replenish the budget)



# Periodic Servers – Terminology

*periodic server* = a task that behaves much like a periodic task, but is created for the purpose of executing aperiodic jobs

- ▶ A periodic server,  $T_S = (p_S, e_S)$ 
  - ▶  $p_S$  is a period of the server
  - ▶  $e_S$  is the (maximal) *budget* of the server
- ▶ The budget can be *consumed* and *replenished*; the budget is *exhausted* when it reaches 0  
(Periodic servers differ in how they consume and replenish the budget)
- ▶ A periodic server is

# Periodic Servers – Terminology

*periodic server* = a task that behaves much like a periodic task, but is created for the purpose of executing aperiodic jobs

- ▶ A periodic server,  $T_S = (p_S, e_S)$ 
  - ▶  $p_S$  is a period of the server
  - ▶  $e_S$  is the (maximal) *budget* of the server
- ▶ The budget can be *consumed* and *replenished*; the budget is *exhausted* when it reaches 0  
(Periodic servers differ in how they consume and replenish the budget)
- ▶ A periodic server is
  - ▶ *backlogged* whenever the aperiodic job queue is non-empty

## Periodic Servers – Terminology

*periodic server* = a task that behaves much like a periodic task, but is created for the purpose of executing aperiodic jobs

- ▶ A periodic server,  $T_S = (p_S, e_S)$ 
  - ▶  $p_S$  is a period of the server
  - ▶  $e_S$  is the (maximal) *budget* of the server
- ▶ The budget can be *consumed* and *replenished*; the budget is *exhausted* when it reaches 0  
(Periodic servers differ in how they consume and replenish the budget)
- ▶ A periodic server is
  - ▶ *backlogged* whenever the aperiodic job queue is non-empty
  - ▶ *idle* if the queue is empty

# Periodic Servers – Terminology

*periodic server* = a task that behaves much like a periodic task, but is created for the purpose of executing aperiodic jobs

- ▶ A periodic server,  $T_S = (p_S, e_S)$ 
  - ▶  $p_S$  is a period of the server
  - ▶  $e_S$  is the (maximal) *budget* of the server
- ▶ The budget can be *consumed* and *replenished*; the budget is *exhausted* when it reaches 0  
(Periodic servers differ in how they consume and replenish the budget)
- ▶ A periodic server is
  - ▶ *backlogged* whenever the aperiodic job queue is non-empty
  - ▶ *idle* if the queue is empty
  - ▶ *eligible* if it is backlogged and the budget is not exhausted

# Periodic Servers – Terminology

*periodic server* = a task that behaves much like a periodic task, but is created for the purpose of executing aperiodic jobs

- ▶ A periodic server,  $T_S = (p_S, e_S)$ 
  - ▶  $p_S$  is a period of the server
  - ▶  $e_S$  is the (maximal) *budget* of the server
- ▶ The budget can be *consumed* and *replenished*; the budget is *exhausted* when it reaches 0  
(Periodic servers differ in how they consume and replenish the budget)
- ▶ A periodic server is
  - ▶ *backlogged* whenever the aperiodic job queue is non-empty
  - ▶ *idle* if the queue is empty
  - ▶ *eligible* if it is backlogged and the budget is not exhausted
- ▶ When a periodic server is eligible, it is scheduled as any other periodic task with parameters  $(p_S, e_S)$

Each periodic server is thus specified by

- ▶ *consumption rules*: How the budget is consumed
- ▶ *replenishment rules*: When and how the budget is replenished

# Periodic Servers

Each periodic server is thus specified by

- ▶ *consumption rules*: How the budget is consumed
- ▶ *replenishment rules*: When and how the budget is replenished

## Polling server

- ▶ *consumption rules*:
  - ▶ Whenever the server executes, the budget is consumed at the rate one per unit time.
  - ▶ Whenever the server becomes idle, the budget gets immediately exhausted
- ▶ *replenishment rule*: At each time instant  $k \cdot p_S$  replenish the budget to  $e_S$

# Periodic Severs

## Deferrable sever

- ▶ *Consumption rules:*



# Periodic Servers

## Deferrable server

- ▶ *Consumption rules:*
  - ▶ The budget is consumed at the rate of one per unit time whenever the server executes

# Periodic Servers

## Deferrable server

- ▶ *Consumption rules:*
  - ▶ The budget is consumed at the rate of one per unit time whenever the server executes
  - ▶ Unused budget is retained throughout the period, to be used whenever there are aperiodic jobs to execute (i.e. instead of discarding the budget if no aperiodic job to execute at start of period, keep in the hope a job arrives)

# Periodic Servers

## Deferrable server

- ▶ *Consumption rules:*
  - ▶ The budget is consumed at the rate of one per unit time whenever the server executes
  - ▶ Unused budget is retained throughout the period, to be used whenever there are aperiodic jobs to execute (i.e. instead of discarding the budget if no aperiodic job to execute at start of period, keep in the hope a job arrives)
- ▶ *Replenishment rule:*

# Periodic Servers

## Deferrable server

- ▶ *Consumption rules:*
  - ▶ The budget is consumed at the rate of one per unit time whenever the server executes
  - ▶ Unused budget is retained throughout the period, to be used whenever there are aperiodic jobs to execute (i.e. instead of discarding the budget if no aperiodic job to execute at start of period, keep in the hope a job arrives)
- ▶ *Replenishment rule:*
  - ▶ The budget is set to  $e_S$  at multiples of the period
    - ▶ i.e. time instants  $k \cdot p_S$  for  $k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

(Note that the server is not able to cumulate the budget over periods)

# Periodic Servers

## Deferrable server

- ▶ *Consumption rules:*
  - ▶ The budget is consumed at the rate of one per unit time whenever the server executes
  - ▶ Unused budget is retained throughout the period, to be used whenever there are aperiodic jobs to execute (i.e. instead of discarding the budget if no aperiodic job to execute at start of period, keep in the hope a job arrives)
- ▶ *Replenishment rule:*
  - ▶ The budget is set to  $e_S$  at multiples of the period
    - ▶ i.e. time instants  $k \cdot p_S$  for  $k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

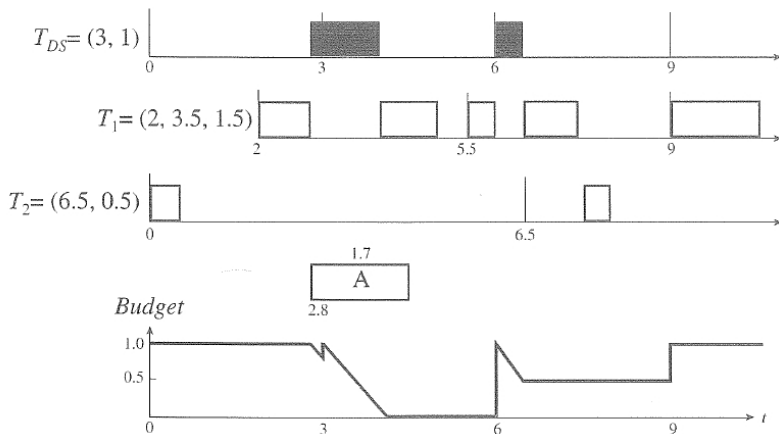
(Note that the server is not able to cumulate the budget over periods)

We consider both

- ▶ Fixed-priority scheduling
- ▶ Dynamic-priority scheduling (EDF)

# Deferrable Server – RM

Here the tasks are scheduled using RM.

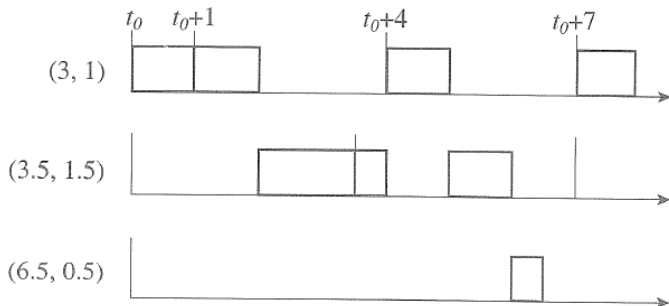


Is it possible to increase the budget of the server to 1.5 ?

## Deferrable Server – RM

Consider  $T_1 = (3.5, 1.5)$ ,  $T_2 = (6.5, 0.5)$  and  $T_{DS} = (3, 1)$

A **critical instant** for  $T_1 = (3.5, 1.5)$  looks as follows:



i.e. increasing the budget above 1 may cause  $T_1$  to miss its deadline

### Lemma 22

*Assume a fixed-priority scheduling algorithm. Assume that  $D_i \leq p_i$  and that the deferrable server  $(p_S, e_S)$  has the highest priority among all tasks.*



### Lemma 22

*Assume a fixed-priority scheduling algorithm. Assume that  $D_i \leq p_i$  and that the deferrable server  $(p_S, e_S)$  has the highest priority among all tasks. Then a critical instant of every periodic task  $T_i$  occurs at a time  $t_0$  when all of the following are true:*

### Lemma 22

*Assume a fixed-priority scheduling algorithm. Assume that  $D_i \leq p_i$  and that the deferrable server  $(p_S, e_S)$  has the highest priority among all tasks. Then a critical instant of every periodic task  $T_i$  occurs at a time  $t_0$  when all of the following are true:*

- ▶ *One of its jobs  $J_{i,c}$  is released at  $t_0$*

### Lemma 22

*Assume a fixed-priority scheduling algorithm. Assume that  $D_i \leq p_i$  and that the deferrable server  $(p_S, e_S)$  has the highest priority among all tasks. Then a critical instant of every periodic task  $T_i$  occurs at a time  $t_0$  when all of the following are true:*

- ▶ *One of its jobs  $J_{i,c}$  is released at  $t_0$*
- ▶ *A job in every higher-priority periodic task is released at  $t_0$*

### Lemma 22

*Assume a fixed-priority scheduling algorithm. Assume that  $D_i \leq p_i$  and that the deferrable server  $(p_S, e_S)$  has the highest priority among all tasks. Then a critical instant of every periodic task  $T_i$  occurs at a time  $t_0$  when all of the following are true:*

- ▶ *One of its jobs  $J_{i,c}$  is released at  $t_0$*
- ▶ *A job in every higher-priority periodic task is released at  $t_0$*
- ▶ *The budget of the server is  $e_S$  at  $t_0$ , one or more aperiodic jobs are released at  $t_0$ , and they keep the server backlogged hereafter*

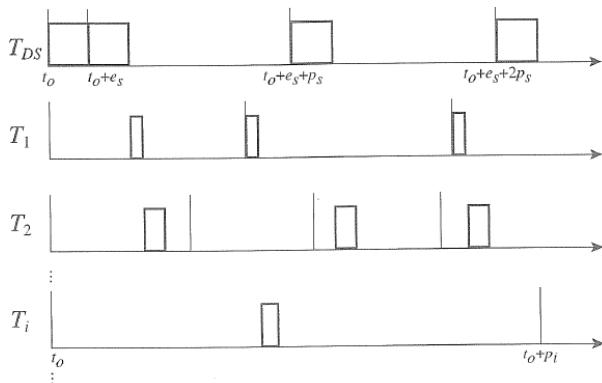
### Lemma 22

*Assume a fixed-priority scheduling algorithm. Assume that  $D_i \leq p_i$  and that the deferrable server  $(p_S, e_S)$  has the highest priority among all tasks. Then a critical instant of every periodic task  $T_i$  occurs at a time  $t_0$  when all of the following are true:*

- ▶ *One of its jobs  $J_{i,c}$  is released at  $t_0$*
- ▶ *A job in every higher-priority periodic task is released at  $t_0$*
- ▶ *The budget of the server is  $e_S$  at  $t_0$ , one or more aperiodic jobs are released at  $t_0$ , and they keep the server backlogged hereafter*
- ▶ *The next replenishment time of the server is  $t_0 + e_S$*

# Deferrable Server – Critical Instant

Assume  $T_{DS} \supset T_1 \supset T_2 \supset \dots \supset T_n$   
(i.e.  $T_1$  has the highest priority and  $T_n$  lowest)



# Deferrable Server – Time Demand Analysis

Assume that the deferrable server has the highest priority

- ▶ The definition of critical instant is identical to that for the periodic tasks without the deferrable server + the worst-case requirements for the server

## Deferrable Server – Time Demand Analysis

Assume that the deferrable server has the highest priority

- ▶ The definition of critical instant is identical to that for the periodic tasks without the deferrable server + the worst-case requirements for the server
- ▶ Thus the expression for the time-demand function becomes

$$w_i(t) = e_i + \sum_{k=1}^{i-1} \left\lceil \frac{t}{p_k} \right\rceil e_k + e_s + \left\lceil \frac{t - e_s}{p_s} \right\rceil e_s \quad \text{for } 0 < t \leq p_i$$



## Deferrable Server – Time Demand Analysis

Assume that the deferrable server has the highest priority

- ▶ The definition of critical instant is identical to that for the periodic tasks without the deferrable server + the worst-case requirements for the server
- ▶ Thus the expression for the time-demand function becomes

$$w_i(t) = e_i + \sum_{k=1}^{i-1} \left\lceil \frac{t}{p_k} \right\rceil e_k + e_s + \left\lceil \frac{t - e_s}{p_s} \right\rceil e_s \quad \text{for } 0 < t \leq p_i$$

- ▶ To determine whether the task  $T_i$  is schedulable, we simply check whether  $w_i(t) \leq t$  for some  $t \leq D_i$

Note that this is a *sufficient condition*, not necessary.

# Deferrable Server – Time Demand Analysis

Assume that the deferrable server has the highest priority

- ▶ The definition of critical instant is identical to that for the periodic tasks without the deferrable server + the worst-case requirements for the server
- ▶ Thus the expression for the time-demand function becomes

$$w_i(t) = e_i + \sum_{k=1}^{i-1} \left\lceil \frac{t}{p_k} \right\rceil e_k + e_s + \left\lceil \frac{t - e_s}{p_s} \right\rceil e_s \quad \text{for } 0 < t \leq p_i$$

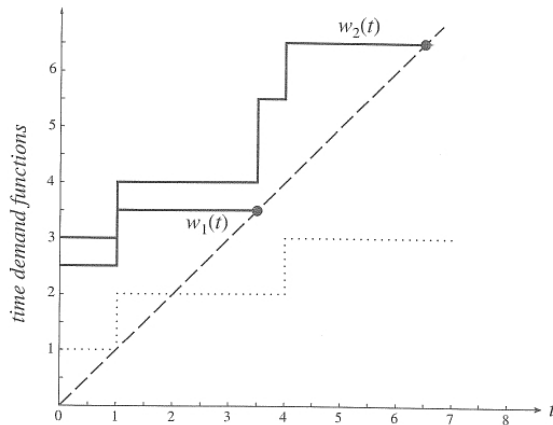
- ▶ To determine whether the task  $T_i$  is schedulable, we simply check whether  $w_i(t) \leq t$  for some  $t \leq D_i$

Note that this is a *sufficient condition*, not necessary.

- ▶ Check whether  $w_i(t) \leq t$  for some  $t$  equal either
  - ▶ to  $D_i$ , or
  - ▶ to  $j \cdot p_k$  where  $k = 1, 2, \dots, i$  and  $j = 1, 2, \dots, \lfloor D_i/p_k \rfloor$ , or
  - ▶ to  $e_s, e_s + p_s, e_s + 2p_s, \dots, e_s + \lfloor (D_i - e_i)/p_s \rfloor p_s$

# Deferrable Server – Time Demand Analysis

$$T_{DS} = (3, 1.0), T_1 = (3.5, 1.5), T_2 = (6.5, 0.5)$$



# Deferrable Server – Schedulable Utilization

- ▶ No maximum schedulable utilization is known in general

# Deferrable Server – Schedulable Utilization

- ▶ No maximum schedulable utilization is known in general
- ▶ A special case:
  - ▶ A set  $T$  of  $n$  independent, preemptable periodic tasks whose periods satisfy  $p_S < p_1 < \dots < p_n < 2p_S$  and  $p_n > p_S + e_S$  and whose relative deadlines are equal to their respective periods, can be scheduled according to RM with a deferrable server provided that

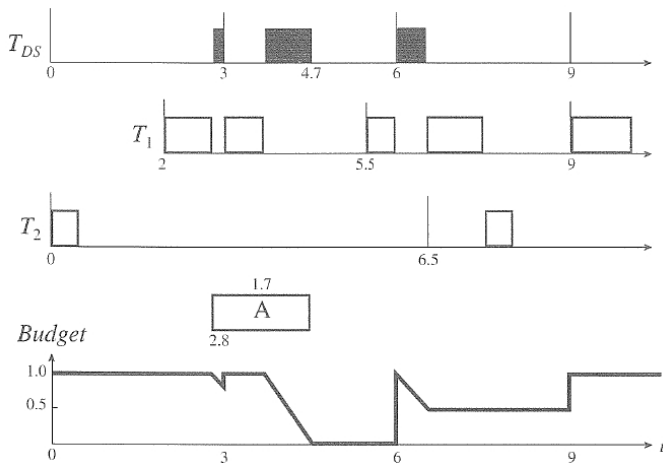
$$U^T \leq U_{RM/DS}(n) := (n-1) \left[ \left( \frac{u_S + 2}{u_S + 1} \right)^{\frac{1}{n-1}} - 1 \right]$$

where  $u_S = e_S/p_S$

# Deferrable Server – EDF

Here the tasks are scheduled using EDF.

$$T_{DS} = (3, 1), T_1 = (2, 3.5, 1.5), T_2 = (6.5, 0.5)$$



## Theorem 23

*A set of  $n$  independent, preemptable, periodic tasks satisfying  $p_i \leq D_i$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq n$  is schedulable with a deferrable server with period  $p_S$ , execution budget  $e_S$  and utilization  $u_S = e_S/p_S$  according to the EDF algorithm if:*

$$\sum_{k=1}^n u_k + u_S \left( 1 + \frac{p_S - e_S}{\min_i D_i} \right) \leq 1$$

# Sporadic Server – Motivation

- ▶ Problem with polling server:  $T_{PS} = (p_S, e_S)$  executes aperiodic jobs at the multiples of  $p_S$
- ▶ Problem with deferrable server:  $T_{DS} = (p_S, e_S)$  may delay lower priority jobs longer than a periodic task with the same parameters  $(p_S, e_S)$

Therefore special version of time-demand analysis and utilization bounds are needed.



# Sporadic Server – Motivation

- ▶ Problem with polling server:  $T_{PS} = (p_S, e_S)$  executes aperiodic jobs at the multiples of  $p_S$
- ▶ Problem with deferrable server:  $T_{DS} = (p_S, e_S)$  may delay lower priority jobs longer than a periodic task with the same parameters  $(p_S, e_S)$

Therefore special version of time-demand analysis and utilization bounds are needed.

- ▶ **Sporadic server**  $T_{SS} = (e_S, p_S)$ 
    - ▶ may execute jobs “in the middle” of its period
    - ▶ *never* delays periodic tasks longer than the periodic task  $(p_S, e_S)$
- Thus can be tested for schedulability as an ordinary periodic task.

# Sporadic Server – Motivation

- ▶ Problem with polling server:  $T_{PS} = (p_S, e_S)$  executes aperiodic jobs at the multiples of  $p_S$
- ▶ Problem with deferrable server:  $T_{DS} = (p_S, e_S)$  may delay lower priority jobs longer than a periodic task with the same parameters  $(p_S, e_S)$

Therefore special version of time-demand analysis and utilization bounds are needed.

- ▶ **Sporadic server**  $T_{SS} = (e_S, p_S)$ 
    - ▶ may execute jobs “in the middle” of its period
    - ▶ *never* delays periodic tasks longer than the periodic task  $(p_S, e_S)$
- Thus can be tested for schedulability as an ordinary periodic task.

Originally proposed by Sprunt, Sha, Lehoczky in 1989  
original version contains a bug which allows longer delay of lower priority jobs

Part of POSIX standard

also incorrect as observed and (probably) corrected by Stanovich in 2010

# Very Simple Sporadic Server

For simplicity, we consider only fixed priority scheduling, i.e., assume  $T_1 \supset T_2 \supset \dots \supset T_n$  and consider a sporadic server  $T_{SS} = (p_S, e_S)$  with the *highest priority*

Notation:

- ▶  $t_r$  = the *latest* replenishment time
- ▶  $t_f$  = first instant after  $t_r$  at which server begins to execute
- ▶  $n_r$  = a variable representing the *next* replenishment

# Very Simple Sporadic Server

For simplicity, we consider only fixed priority scheduling, i.e., assume  $T_1 \supset T_2 \supset \dots \supset T_n$  and consider a sporadic server  $T_{SS} = (p_S, e_S)$  with the *highest priority*

Notation:

- ▶  $t_r$  = the *latest* replenishment time
  - ▶  $t_f$  = first instant after  $t_r$  at which server begins to execute
  - ▶  $n_r$  = a variable representing the *next* replenishment
- 
- ▶ *Consumption rule*: The budget is consumed (at the rate of one per unit time) whenever the current time  $t$  satisfies  $t \geq t_f$

# Very Simple Sporadic Server

For simplicity, we consider only fixed priority scheduling, i.e., assume  $T_1 \supset T_2 \supset \dots \supset T_n$  and consider a sporadic server  $T_{SS} = (p_S, e_S)$  with the *highest priority*

Notation:

- ▶  $t_r$  = the *latest* replenishment time
  - ▶  $t_f$  = first instant after  $t_r$  at which server begins to execute
  - ▶  $n_r$  = a variable representing the *next* replenishment
- 
- ▶ *Consumption rule*: The budget is consumed (at the rate of one per unit time) whenever the current time  $t$  satisfies  $t \geq t_f$
  - ▶ *Replenishment rules*: At the beginning,  $t_r = n_r = 0$

# Very Simple Sporadic Server

For simplicity, we consider only fixed priority scheduling, i.e., assume  $T_1 \supset T_2 \supset \dots \supset T_n$  and consider a sporadic server  $T_{SS} = (p_S, e_S)$  with the *highest priority*

Notation:

- ▶  $t_r$  = the *latest* replenishment time
  - ▶  $t_f$  = first instant after  $t_r$  at which server begins to execute
  - ▶  $n_r$  = a variable representing the *next* replenishment
- 
- ▶ *Consumption rule*: The budget is consumed (at the rate of one per unit time) whenever the current time  $t$  satisfies  $t \geq t_f$
  - ▶ *Replenishment rules*: At the beginning,  $t_r = n_r = 0$ 
    - ▶ Whenever the current time is equal to  $n_r$ , the budget is set to  $e_S$  and  $t_r$  is set to the current time

# Very Simple Sporadic Server

For simplicity, we consider only fixed priority scheduling, i.e., assume  $T_1 \supset T_2 \supset \dots \supset T_n$  and consider a sporadic server  $T_{SS} = (p_S, e_S)$  with the *highest priority*

Notation:

- ▶  $t_r$  = the *latest* replenishment time
  - ▶  $t_f$  = first instant after  $t_r$  at which server begins to execute
  - ▶  $n_r$  = a variable representing the *next* replenishment
- 
- ▶ *Consumption rule*: The budget is consumed (at the rate of one per unit time) whenever the current time  $t$  satisfies  $t \geq t_f$
  - ▶ *Replenishment rules*: At the beginning,  $t_r = n_r = 0$ 
    - ▶ Whenever the current time is equal to  $n_r$ , the budget is set to  $e_S$  and  $t_r$  is set to the current time
    - ▶ At the first instant  $t_f$  after  $t_r$  at which the server starts executing,  $n_r$  is set to  $t_f + p_S$

(Note that such server resembles a periodic task with the highest priority whose jobs are released at times  $t_f$  and execution times are at most  $e_S$ )

# Very Simple Sporadic/Background Server

New notation:

- ▶  $t_r$  = the *latest* replenishment time
- ▶  $t_f$  = first instant after  $t_r$  at which server begins to execute and *at least one task of  $\mathcal{T}$  is not idle*
- ▶  $n_r$  = a variable representing the *next* replenishment



# Very Simple Sporadic/Background Server

New notation:

- ▶  $t_r$  = the *latest* replenishment time
  - ▶  $t_f$  = first instant after  $t_r$  at which server begins to execute and *at least one task of  $\mathcal{T}$  is not idle*
  - ▶  $n_r$  = a variable representing the *next* replenishment
- 
- ▶ *Consumption rule*: The budget is consumed (at the rate of one per unit time) whenever the current time  $t$  satisfies  $t \geq t_f$  and *at least one task of  $\mathcal{T}$  is not idle*

# Very Simple Sporadic/Background Server

New notation:

- ▶  $t_r$  = the *latest* replenishment time
  - ▶  $t_f$  = first instant after  $t_r$  at which server begins to execute and *at least one task of  $\mathcal{T}$  is not idle*
  - ▶  $n_r$  = a variable representing the *next* replenishment
- 
- ▶ *Consumption rule*: The budget is consumed (at the rate of one per unit time) whenever the current time  $t$  satisfies  $t \geq t_f$  and *at least one task of  $\mathcal{T}$  is not idle*
  - ▶ *Replenishment rules*: At the beginning,  $t_r = n_r = 0$

# Very Simple Sporadic/Background Server

New notation:

- ▶  $t_r$  = the *latest* replenishment time
  - ▶  $t_f$  = first instant after  $t_r$  at which server begins to execute and *at least one task of  $\mathcal{T}$  is not idle*
  - ▶  $n_r$  = a variable representing the *next* replenishment
- 
- ▶ *Consumption rule*: The budget is consumed (at the rate of one per unit time) whenever the current time  $t$  satisfies  $t \geq t_f$  and *at least one task of  $\mathcal{T}$  is not idle*
  - ▶ *Replenishment rules*: At the beginning,  $t_r = n_r = 0$ 
    - ▶ Whenever the current time is equal to  $n_r$ , the budget is set to  $e_S$  and  $t_r$  is set to the current time

# Very Simple Sporadic/Background Server

New notation:

- ▶  $t_r$  = the *latest* replenishment time
  - ▶  $t_f$  = first instant after  $t_r$  at which server begins to execute and *at least one task of  $\mathcal{T}$  is not idle*
  - ▶  $n_r$  = a variable representing the *next* replenishment
- 
- ▶ *Consumption rule*: The budget is consumed (at the rate of one per unit time) whenever the current time  $t$  satisfies  $t \geq t_f$  and *at least one task of  $\mathcal{T}$  is not idle*
  - ▶ *Replenishment rules*: At the beginning,  $t_r = n_r = 0$ 
    - ▶ Whenever the current time is equal to  $n_r$ , the budget is set to  $e_S$  and  $t_r$  is set to the current time
    - ▶ *At the beginning of an idle interval of  $\mathcal{T}$ , the budget is set to  $e_S$  and  $n_r$  is set to the end of this interval*

# Very Simple Sporadic/Background Server

New notation:

- ▶  $t_r$  = the *latest* replenishment time
  - ▶  $t_f$  = first instant after  $t_r$  at which server begins to execute and *at least one task of  $\mathcal{T}$  is not idle*
  - ▶  $n_r$  = a variable representing the *next* replenishment
- 
- ▶ *Consumption rule*: The budget is consumed (at the rate of one per unit time) whenever the current time  $t$  satisfies  $t \geq t_f$  and *at least one task of  $\mathcal{T}$  is not idle*
  - ▶ *Replenishment rules*: At the beginning,  $t_r = n_r = 0$ 
    - ▶ Whenever the current time is equal to  $n_r$ , the budget is set to  $e_s$  and  $t_r$  is set to the current time
    - ▶ *At the beginning of an idle interval of  $\mathcal{T}$ , the budget is set to  $e_s$  and  $n_r$  is set to the end of this interval*
    - ▶ At the first instant  $t_f$  after  $t_r$  at which the server starts executing and  *$\mathcal{T}$  is not idle*,  $n_r$  is set to  $t_f + p_s$

This combines the very simple sporadic server with background scheduling.

## Very Simple Sporadic Server

Correctness (informally):

Assuming that  $\mathcal{T}$  never idles, the sporadic server resembles a periodic task with the highest priority whose jobs are released at times  $t_f$  and execution times are at most  $e_s$

## Very Simple Sporadic Server

Correctness (informally):

Assuming that  $\mathcal{T}$  never idles, the sporadic server resembles a periodic task with the highest priority whose jobs are released at times  $t_f$  and execution times are at most  $e_s$

Whenever  $\mathcal{T}$  idles, the sporadic server executes in the background, i.e., does not block any periodic task, hence does not consume the budget

## Very Simple Sporadic Server

Correctness (informally):

Assuming that  $\mathcal{T}$  never idles, the sporadic server resembles a periodic task with the highest priority whose jobs are released at times  $t_f$  and execution times are at most  $e_s$

Whenever  $\mathcal{T}$  idles, the sporadic server executes in the background, i.e., does not block any periodic task, hence does not consume the budget

Whenever an idle interval of  $\mathcal{T}$  ends, we may treat this situation as a restart of the system with possibly different phases of tasks (so that it is safe to have the budget equal to  $e_s$ )



# Very Simple Sporadic Server

Correctness (informally):

Assuming that  $\mathcal{T}$  never idles, the sporadic server resembles a periodic task with the highest priority whose jobs are released at times  $t_f$  and execution times are at most  $e_S$

Whenever  $\mathcal{T}$  idles, the sporadic server executes in the background, i.e., does not block any periodic task, hence does not consume the budget

Whenever an idle interval of  $\mathcal{T}$  ends, we may treat this situation as a restart of the system with possibly different phases of tasks (so that it is safe to have the budget equal to  $e_S$ )

Note that in both versions of the sporadic server,  $e_S$  units of execution time are available for aper. jobs every  $p_S$  units of time  
This means that if the server is always backlogged, then it executes for  $e_S$  time units every  $p_S$  units of time

# **Real-Time Scheduling**

Priority-Driven Scheduling

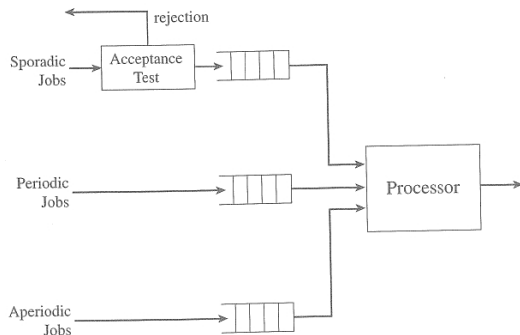
Sporadic Tasks

# Current Assumptions

- ▶ Single processor
- ▶ Fixed number,  $n$ , of *independent periodic* tasks,  $T_1, \dots, T_n$  where  $T_i = (\varphi_i, p_i, e_i, D_i)$ 
  - ▶ Jobs can be preempted at any time and never suspend themselves
  - ▶ No resource contentions
- ▶ Sporadic tasks
  - ▶ Independent of the periodic tasks
  - ▶ Jobs can be preempted at any time
- ▶ Aperiodic tasks

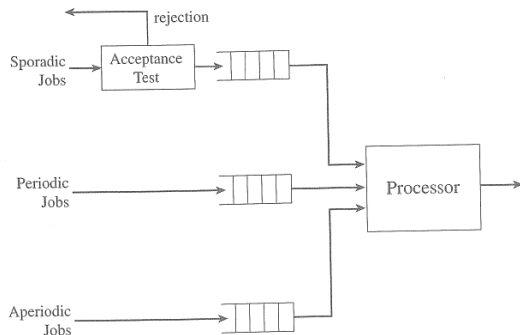
For simplicity scheduled in the background – i.e. we may ignore them
- ▶ Jobs are scheduled using a priority driven algorithm

# Our situation



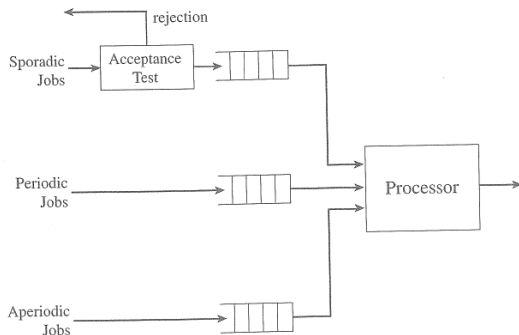
- Based on the execution time and deadline of each newly arrived sporadic job, decide whether to accept or reject the job

# Our situation



- ▶ Based on the execution time and deadline of each newly arrived sporadic job, decide whether to accept or reject the job
- ▶ Accepting the job implies that the job will complete within its deadline, without causing any periodic job or previously accepted sporadic job to miss its deadline

# Our situation



- ▶ Based on the execution time and deadline of each newly arrived sporadic job, decide whether to accept or reject the job
- ▶ Accepting the job implies that the job will complete within its deadline, without causing any periodic job or previously accepted sporadic job to miss its deadline
- ▶ Do not accept a sporadic job if cannot guarantee it will meet its deadline

# Scheduling Sporadic Jobs – Correctness and Optimality

- ▶ A *correct* schedule is one where all periodic tasks, and all sporadic jobs that have been accepted, meet their deadlines

# Scheduling Sporadic Jobs – Correctness and Optimality

- ▶ A *correct* schedule is one where all periodic tasks, and all sporadic jobs that have been accepted, meet their deadlines
- ▶ A scheduling algorithm supporting sporadic jobs is a *correct* algorithm if it only produces correct schedules for the system



# Scheduling Sporadic Jobs – Correctness and Optimality

- ▶ A *correct* schedule is one where all periodic tasks, and all sporadic jobs that have been accepted, meet their deadlines
- ▶ A scheduling algorithm supporting sporadic jobs is a *correct* algorithm if it only produces correct schedules for the system
- ▶ A sporadic job scheduling algorithm is *optimal* if the following holds:  
It accepts a new sporadic job and schedules that job to complete by its deadline **iff** the new job can be correctly scheduled to complete in time

# Model for Scheduling Sporadic Jobs with EDF

- ▶ Assume that all jobs in the system are scheduled by EDF
- ▶ if more sporadic jobs are released at the same time their acceptance test is done in the EDF order

# Model for Scheduling Sporadic Jobs with EDF

- ▶ Assume that all jobs in the system are scheduled by EDF
- ▶ if more sporadic jobs are released at the same time their acceptance test is done in the EDF order
- ▶ Definitions:
  - ▶ Sporadic jobs are denoted by  $S(r, d, e)$  where  $r$  is the release time,  $d$  the (absolute) deadline, and  $e$  is the maximum execution time

# Model for Scheduling Sporadic Jobs with EDF

- ▶ Assume that all jobs in the system are scheduled by EDF
- ▶ if more sporadic jobs are released at the same time their acceptance test is done in the EDF order
- ▶ Definitions:
  - ▶ Sporadic jobs are denoted by  $S(r, d, e)$  where  $r$  is the release time,  $d$  the (absolute) deadline, and  $e$  is the maximum execution time
  - ▶ The **density** of  $S(r, d, e)$  is defined by  $e/(d - r)$

# Model for Scheduling Sporadic Jobs with EDF

- ▶ Assume that all jobs in the system are scheduled by EDF
- ▶ if more sporadic jobs are released at the same time their acceptance test is done in the EDF order
- ▶ Definitions:
  - ▶ Sporadic jobs are denoted by  $S(r, d, e)$  where  $r$  is the release time,  $d$  the (absolute) deadline, and  $e$  is the maximum execution time
  - ▶ The **density** of  $S(r, d, e)$  is defined by  $e/(d - r)$
  - ▶ The **total density** of a set of sporadic jobs is the sum of densities of these jobs

# Model for Scheduling Sporadic Jobs with EDF

- ▶ Assume that all jobs in the system are scheduled by EDF
- ▶ if more sporadic jobs are released at the same time their acceptance test is done in the EDF order
- ▶ Definitions:
  - ▶ Sporadic jobs are denoted by  $S(r, d, e)$  where  $r$  is the release time,  $d$  the (absolute) deadline, and  $e$  is the maximum execution time
  - ▶ The **density** of  $S(r, d, e)$  is defined by  $e/(d - r)$
  - ▶ The **total density** of a set of sporadic jobs is the sum of densities of these jobs
  - ▶ The sporadic job  $S(r, d, e)$  is *active at time  $t$*  iff  $t \in (r, d]$

# Model for Scheduling Sporadic Jobs with EDF

- ▶ Assume that all jobs in the system are scheduled by EDF
- ▶ if more sporadic jobs are released at the same time their acceptance test is done in the EDF order
- ▶ Definitions:
  - ▶ Sporadic jobs are denoted by  $S(r, d, e)$  where  $r$  is the release time,  $d$  the (absolute) deadline, and  $e$  is the maximum execution time
  - ▶ The **density** of  $S(r, d, e)$  is defined by  $e/(d - r)$
  - ▶ The **total density** of a set of sporadic jobs is the sum of densities of these jobs
  - ▶ The sporadic job  $S(r, d, e)$  is *active at time  $t$*  iff  $t \in (r, d]$

Note that each job of a periodic task  $(\varphi, p, e, D)$  can be seen as a sporadic job; to simplify, we **assume that always**  $D \leq p$ .

This in turn means that there is always at most one job of a given task active at a given time instant.

For every job of this task released at  $r$  with abs. deadline  $d$ , we obtain the density  $e/(d - r) = e/D$

# Schedulability of Sporadic Jobs with EDF

## Theorem 24

*A set of independent preemptable sporadic jobs is schedulable according to EDF if at every time instant  $t$  the total density of all jobs active at time  $t$  is at most one.*



# Schedulability of Sporadic Jobs with EDF

## Theorem 24

*A set of independent preemptable sporadic jobs is schedulable according to EDF if at every time instant  $t$  the total density of all jobs active at time  $t$  is at most one.*

## Proof.

By contradiction, suppose that a job misses its deadline at  $t$ , no deadlines missed before  $t$

# Schedulability of Sporadic Jobs with EDF

## Theorem 24

*A set of independent preemptable sporadic jobs is schedulable according to EDF if at every time instant  $t$  the total density of all jobs active at time  $t$  is at most one.*

## Proof.

By contradiction, suppose that a job misses its deadline at  $t$ , no deadlines missed before  $t$

Let  $t_1$  be the supremum of time instants before  $t$  when either the system idles, or a job with a deadline after  $t$  executes

# Schedulability of Sporadic Jobs with EDF

## Theorem 24

*A set of independent preemptable sporadic jobs is schedulable according to EDF if at every time instant  $t$  the total density of all jobs active at time  $t$  is at most one.*

## Proof.

By contradiction, suppose that a job misses its deadline at  $t$ , no deadlines missed before  $t$

Let  $t_1$  be the supremum of time instants before  $t$  when either the system idles, or a job with a deadline after  $t$  executes

Suppose that jobs  $J_1, \dots, J_k$  execute in  $[t_1, t]$  and that they are ordered w.r.t. increasing deadline ( $J_k$  misses its deadline at  $t$ )

# Schedulability of Sporadic Jobs with EDF

## Theorem 24

*A set of independent preemptable sporadic jobs is schedulable according to EDF if at every time instant  $t$  the total density of all jobs active at time  $t$  is at most one.*

## Proof.

By contradiction, suppose that a job misses its deadline at  $t$ , no deadlines missed before  $t$

Let  $t_1$  be the supremum of time instants before  $t$  when either the system idles, or a job with a deadline after  $t$  executes

Suppose that jobs  $J_1, \dots, J_k$  execute in  $[t_1, t]$  and that they are ordered w.r.t. increasing deadline ( $J_k$  misses its deadline at  $t$ )

Let  $L$  be the number of releases and completions in  $[t_1, t]$ , denote by  $t_i$  the  $i$ -th time instant when  $i$ -th such event occurs (the first one occurs at  $t_1$  and we denote by  $t_{L+1}$  the time instant  $t$ )

# Schedulability of Sporadic Jobs with EDF

## Theorem 24

*A set of independent preemptable sporadic jobs is schedulable according to EDF if at every time instant  $t$  the total density of all jobs active at time  $t$  is at most one.*

## Proof.

By contradiction, suppose that a job misses its deadline at  $t$ , no deadlines missed before  $t$

Let  $t_1$  be the supremum of time instants before  $t$  when either the system idles, or a job with a deadline after  $t$  executes

Suppose that jobs  $J_1, \dots, J_k$  execute in  $[t_1, t]$  and that they are ordered w.r.t. increasing deadline ( $J_k$  misses its deadline at  $t$ )

Let  $L$  be the number of releases and completions in  $[t_1, t]$ , denote by  $t_i$  the  $i$ -th time instant when  $i$ -th such event occurs (the first one occurs at  $t_1$  and we denote by  $t_{L+1}$  the time instant  $t$ )

Denote by  $X_i$  the set of all jobs that are active during the interval  $(t_i, t_{i+1}]$  and let  $\Delta_i$  be their total density

# Schedulability of Sporadic Jobs with EDF

## Theorem 24

*A set of independent preemptable sporadic jobs is schedulable according to EDF if at every time instant  $t$  the total density of all jobs active at time  $t$  is at most one.*

## Proof.

By contradiction, suppose that a job misses its deadline at  $t$ , no deadlines missed before  $t$

Let  $t_1$  be the supremum of time instants before  $t$  when either the system idles, or a job with a deadline after  $t$  executes

Suppose that jobs  $J_1, \dots, J_k$  execute in  $[t_1, t]$  and that they are ordered w.r.t. increasing deadline ( $J_k$  misses its deadline at  $t$ )

Let  $L$  be the number of releases and completions in  $[t_1, t]$ , denote by  $t_i$  the  $i$ -th time instant when  $i$ -th such event occurs (the first one occurs at  $t_1$  and we denote by  $t_{L+1}$  the time instant  $t$ )

Denote by  $X_i$  the set of all jobs that are active during the interval  $(t_i, t_{i+1}]$  and let  $\Delta_i$  be their total density

The rest on whiteboard ....



## Sporadic Jobs with EDF – Example

Note that the above theorem includes both the periodic as well as sporadic jobs

This test is sufficient but not necessary

## Sporadic Jobs with EDF – Example

Note that the above theorem includes both the periodic as well as sporadic jobs

This test is sufficient but not necessary

### Example 25

Three sporadic jobs:  $S_1(0, 2, 1)$ ,  $S_2(0.5, 2.5, 1)$ ,  $S_3(1, 3, 1)$

Total density at time 1.5 is 1.5

Yet, the jobs are schedulable by EDF



# Admission Control for Sporadic Jobs with EDF

Let  $\Delta$  be the total density of *periodic tasks*.

## Admission Control for Sporadic Jobs with EDF

Let  $\Delta$  be the total density of *periodic tasks*.

Assume that a new sporadic job  $S(t, d, e)$  is released at time  $t$ .

## Admission Control for Sporadic Jobs with EDF

Let  $\Delta$  be the total density of *periodic tasks*.

Assume that a new sporadic job  $S(t, d, e)$  is released at time  $t$ .

- ▶ At time  $t$  there are  $n$  active sporadic jobs in the system

# Admission Control for Sporadic Jobs with EDF

Let  $\Delta$  be the total density of *periodic tasks*.

Assume that a new sporadic job  $S(t, d, e)$  is released at time  $t$ .

- ▶ At time  $t$  there are  $n$  active sporadic jobs in the system
- ▶ The EDF scheduler maintains a list of the jobs, in non-decreasing order of their deadlines

# Admission Control for Sporadic Jobs with EDF

Let  $\Delta$  be the total density of *periodic tasks*.

Assume that a new sporadic job  $S(t, d, e)$  is released at time  $t$ .

- ▶ At time  $t$  there are  $n$  active sporadic jobs in the system
- ▶ The EDF scheduler maintains a list of the jobs, in non-decreasing order of their deadlines
  - ▶ The deadlines partition the time from  $t$  to  $\infty$  into  $n + 1$  discrete intervals  $I_1, I_2, \dots, I_{n+1}$

# Admission Control for Sporadic Jobs with EDF

Let  $\Delta$  be the total density of *periodic tasks*.

Assume that a new sporadic job  $S(t, d, e)$  is released at time  $t$ .

- ▶ At time  $t$  there are  $n$  active sporadic jobs in the system
- ▶ The EDF scheduler maintains a list of the jobs, in non-decreasing order of their deadlines
  - ▶ The deadlines partition the time from  $t$  to  $\infty$  into  $n + 1$  discrete intervals  $I_1, I_2, \dots, I_{n+1}$ 
    - ▶  $I_1$  begins at  $t$  and ends at the earliest sporadic job deadline
    - ▶ For each  $1 \leq k \leq n$ , each  $I_{k+1}$  begins when the interval  $I_k$  ends, and ends at the next deadline in the list (or  $\infty$  for  $I_{n+1}$ )

# Admission Control for Sporadic Jobs with EDF

Let  $\Delta$  be the total density of *periodic tasks*.

Assume that a new sporadic job  $S(t, d, e)$  is released at time  $t$ .

- ▶ At time  $t$  there are  $n$  active sporadic jobs in the system
- ▶ The EDF scheduler maintains a list of the jobs, in non-decreasing order of their deadlines
  - ▶ The deadlines partition the time from  $t$  to  $\infty$  into  $n + 1$  discrete intervals  $I_1, I_2, \dots, I_{n+1}$ 
    - ▶  $I_1$  begins at  $t$  and ends at the earliest sporadic job deadline
    - ▶ For each  $1 \leq k \leq n$ , each  $I_{k+1}$  begins when the interval  $I_k$  ends, and ends at the next deadline in the list (or  $\infty$  for  $I_{n+1}$ )
  - ▶ The scheduler maintains the total density  $\Delta_{S,k}$  of sporadic jobs active in each interval  $I_k$

# Admission Control for Sporadic Jobs with EDF

Let  $\Delta$  be the total density of *periodic tasks*.

Assume that a new sporadic job  $S(t, d, e)$  is released at time  $t$ .

- ▶ At time  $t$  there are  $n$  active sporadic jobs in the system
- ▶ The EDF scheduler maintains a list of the jobs, in non-decreasing order of their deadlines
  - ▶ The deadlines partition the time from  $t$  to  $\infty$  into  $n + 1$  discrete intervals  $I_1, I_2, \dots, I_{n+1}$ 
    - ▶  $I_1$  begins at  $t$  and ends at the earliest sporadic job deadline
    - ▶ For each  $1 \leq k \leq n$ , each  $I_{k+1}$  begins when the interval  $I_k$  ends, and ends at the next deadline in the list (or  $\infty$  for  $I_{n+1}$ )
  - ▶ The scheduler maintains the total density  $\Delta_{S,k}$  of sporadic jobs active in each interval  $I_k$
- ▶ Let  $I_\ell$  be the interval containing the deadline  $d$  of the new sporadic job  $S(t, d, e)$



# Admission Control for Sporadic Jobs with EDF

Let  $\Delta$  be the total density of *periodic tasks*.

Assume that a new sporadic job  $S(t, d, e)$  is released at time  $t$ .

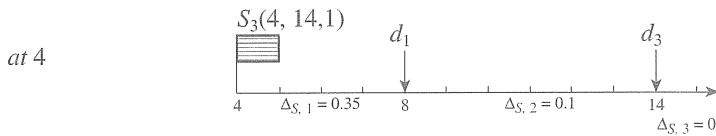
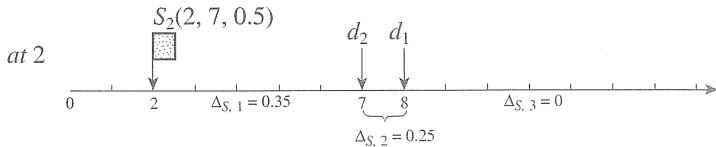
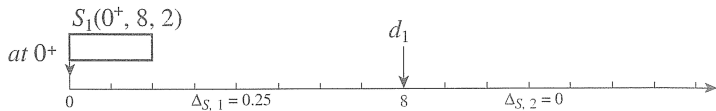
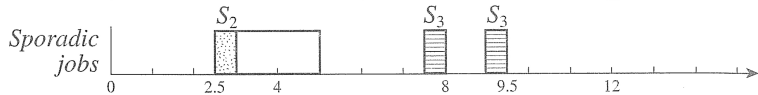
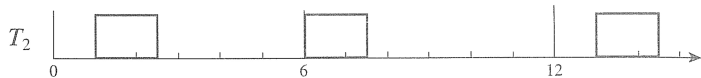
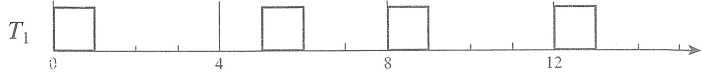
- ▶ At time  $t$  there are  $n$  active sporadic jobs in the system
- ▶ The EDF scheduler maintains a list of the jobs, in non-decreasing order of their deadlines
  - ▶ The deadlines partition the time from  $t$  to  $\infty$  into  $n + 1$  discrete intervals  $I_1, I_2, \dots, I_{n+1}$ 
    - ▶  $I_1$  begins at  $t$  and ends at the earliest sporadic job deadline
    - ▶ For each  $1 \leq k \leq n$ , each  $I_{k+1}$  begins when the interval  $I_k$  ends, and ends at the next deadline in the list (or  $\infty$  for  $I_{n+1}$ )
  - ▶ The scheduler maintains the total density  $\Delta_{S,k}$  of sporadic jobs active in each interval  $I_k$
- ▶ Let  $I_\ell$  be the interval containing the deadline  $d$  of the new sporadic job  $S(t, d, e)$ 
  - ▶ The scheduler accepts the job if  $e/(d - t) + \Delta_{S,k} \leq 1 - \Delta$  for all  $k = 1, 2, \dots, \ell$

# Admission Control for Sporadic Jobs with EDF

Let  $\Delta$  be the total density of *periodic* tasks.

Assume that a new sporadic job  $S(t, d, e)$  is released at time  $t$ .

- ▶ At time  $t$  there are  $n$  active sporadic jobs in the system
- ▶ The EDF scheduler maintains a list of the jobs, in non-decreasing order of their deadlines
  - ▶ The deadlines partition the time from  $t$  to  $\infty$  into  $n + 1$  discrete intervals  $I_1, I_2, \dots, I_{n+1}$ 
    - ▶  $I_1$  begins at  $t$  and ends at the earliest sporadic job deadline
    - ▶ For each  $1 \leq k \leq n$ , each  $I_{k+1}$  begins when the interval  $I_k$  ends, and ends at the next deadline in the list (or  $\infty$  for  $I_{n+1}$ )
  - ▶ The scheduler maintains the total density  $\Delta_{S,k}$  of sporadic jobs active in each interval  $I_k$
- ▶ Let  $I_\ell$  be the interval containing the deadline  $d$  of the new sporadic job  $S(t, d, e)$ 
  - ▶ The scheduler accepts the job if  $e/(d - t) + \Delta_{S,k} \leq 1 - \Delta$  for all  $k = 1, 2, \dots, \ell$
  - ▶ i.e. accept if the new sporadic job can be added, without increasing density of any intervals past 1



# Admission Control for Sporadic Jobs with EDF

This acceptance test is not optimal: a sporadic job may be rejected even though it could be scheduled.

# Admission Control for Sporadic Jobs with EDF

This acceptance test is not optimal: a sporadic job may be rejected even though it could be scheduled.

- ▶ The test is based on the density and hence is sufficient but not necessary.
- ▶ It is possible to derive a – much more complex – expression for schedulability which takes into account slack time, and is optimal. Unclear if the optimality is worth the complexity.

# Sporadic Jobs with EDF

- ▶ One way to schedule sporadic jobs in a **fixed-priority** system is to use a sporadic server to execute them

# Sporadic Jobs with EDF

- ▶ One way to schedule sporadic jobs in a **fixed-priority** system is to use a sporadic server to execute them
- ▶ Because the server  $(p_S, e_S)$  has  $e_S$  units of processor time every  $p_S$  units of time, the scheduler can compute the least amount of time available to every sporadic job in the system

# Sporadic Jobs with EDF

- ▶ One way to schedule sporadic jobs in a **fixed-priority** system is to use a sporadic server to execute them
- ▶ Because the server  $(p_S, e_S)$  has  $e_S$  units of processor time every  $p_S$  units of time, the scheduler can compute the least amount of time available to every sporadic job in the system
  - ▶ Assume that sporadic jobs are ordered among themselves according to EDF



# Sporadic Jobs with EDF

- ▶ One way to schedule sporadic jobs in a **fixed-priority** system is to use a sporadic server to execute them
- ▶ Because the server  $(p_S, e_S)$  has  $e_S$  units of processor time every  $p_S$  units of time, the scheduler can compute the least amount of time available to every sporadic job in the system
  - ▶ Assume that sporadic jobs are ordered among themselves according to EDF
  - ▶ When first sporadic job  $S_1(t, d_{S,1}, e_{S,1})$  arrives, there is at least

$$\lfloor (d_{S,1} - t) / p_S \rfloor e_S$$

units of processor time available to the server before the deadline of the job

# Sporadic Jobs with EDF

- ▶ One way to schedule sporadic jobs in a **fixed-priority** system is to use a sporadic server to execute them
- ▶ Because the server  $(p_S, e_S)$  has  $e_S$  units of processor time every  $p_S$  units of time, the scheduler can compute the least amount of time available to every sporadic job in the system
  - ▶ Assume that sporadic jobs are ordered among themselves according to EDF
  - ▶ When first sporadic job  $S_1(t, d_{S,1}, e_{S,1})$  arrives, there is at least

$$\lfloor (d_{S,1} - t) / p_S \rfloor e_S$$

units of processor time available to the server before the deadline of the job

- ▶ Therefore it accepts  $S_1$  if the slack of the job

$$\sigma_{S,1}(t) = \lfloor (d_{S,1} - t) / p_S \rfloor e_S - e_{S,1} \geq 0$$

## Sporadic Jobs with EDF

- ▶ To decide if a new job  $S_i(t, d_{S,i}, e_{S,i})$  is acceptable when there are  $n$  sporadic jobs in the system, the scheduler first computes the slack  $\sigma_{S,i}(t)$  of  $S_i$ :

$$\sigma_{S,i}(t) = \lfloor (d_{S,i} - t) / p_S \rfloor e_S - e_{S,i} - \sum_{d_{S,k} < d_{S,i}} (e_{S,k} - \xi_{S,k})$$

where  $\xi_{S,k}$  is the execution time of the completed part of the existing job  $S_k$

Note that the sum is taken over sporadic jobs with earlier deadline as  $S_i$  since sporadic jobs are ordered according to EDF

## Sporadic Jobs with EDF

- ▶ To decide if a new job  $S_i(t, d_{S,i}, e_{S,i})$  is acceptable when there are  $n$  sporadic jobs in the system, the scheduler first computes the slack  $\sigma_{S,i}(t)$  of  $S_i$ :

$$\sigma_{S,i}(t) = \lfloor (d_{S,i} - t) / p_S \rfloor e_S - e_{S,i} - \sum_{d_{S,k} < d_{S,i}} (e_{S,k} - \xi_{S,k})$$

where  $\xi_{S,k}$  is the execution time of the completed part of the existing job  $S_k$

Note that the sum is taken over sporadic jobs with earlier deadline as  $S_i$  since sporadic jobs are ordered according to EDF

- ▶ The job cannot be accepted if  $\sigma_{S,i}(t) < 0$

## Sporadic Jobs with EDF

- ▶ To decide if a new job  $S_i(t, d_{S,i}, e_{S,i})$  is acceptable when there are  $n$  sporadic jobs in the system, the scheduler first computes the slack  $\sigma_{S,i}(t)$  of  $S_i$ :

$$\sigma_{S,i}(t) = \lfloor (d_{S,i} - t) / p_S \rfloor e_S - e_{S,i} - \sum_{d_{S,k} < d_{S,i}} (e_{S,k} - \xi_{S,k})$$

where  $\xi_{S,k}$  is the execution time of the completed part of the existing job  $S_k$

Note that the sum is taken over sporadic jobs with earlier deadline as  $S_i$  since sporadic jobs are ordered according to EDF

- ▶ The job cannot be accepted if  $\sigma_{S,i}(t) < 0$
- ▶ If  $\sigma_{S,i}(t) \geq 0$ , the scheduler checks if any existing sporadic job  $S_k$  with deadline equal to, or after  $d_{S,i}$  may be adversely affected by the acceptance of  $S_i$ , i.e. check if  $\sigma_{S,k}(t) \geq e_{S,i}$

# **Real-Time Scheduling**

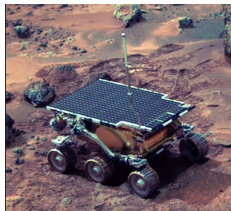
## **Resource Access Control**

[Some parts of this lecture are based on a real-time systems course  
of Colin Perkins

<http://csperkins.org/teaching/rtes/index.html>]

# Mars Pathfinder

- ▶ Mars Pathfinder = a US spacecraft that landed on Mars in July 4th, 1997.
- ▶ Consisted of a lander and a lightweight wheeled robotic Mars rover called Sojourner



- ▶ **The error:**

- ▶ Few days in to the mission, not long after Pathfinder started gathering meteorological data, it began experiencing total system resets, each resulting in losses of data.
- ▶ Apparently a software problem caused these resets.

# Current Assumptions

- ▶ Single processor
- ▶ Individual jobs  
(that possibly belong to periodic/aperiodic/sporadic tasks)
  - ▶ Jobs can be preempted at any time and never suspend themselves
- ▶ Jobs are scheduled using a priority-driven algorithm  
i.e., jobs are assigned priorities, scheduler executes jobs according to these priorities
- ▶  $n$  resources  $R_1, \dots, R_n$  of distinct types
  - ▶ used in non-preemptable and mutually exclusive manner;  
*serially reusable*



# Motivation & Notation

Resources may represent:

- ▶ Hardware devices such as sensors and actuators
- ▶ Disk or memory capacity, buffer space
- ▶ Software resources: locks, queues, mutexes etc.

# Motivation & Notation

Resources may represent:

- ▶ Hardware devices such as sensors and actuators
- ▶ Disk or memory capacity, buffer space
- ▶ Software resources: locks, queues, mutexes etc.

Assume a lock-based concurrency control mechanism

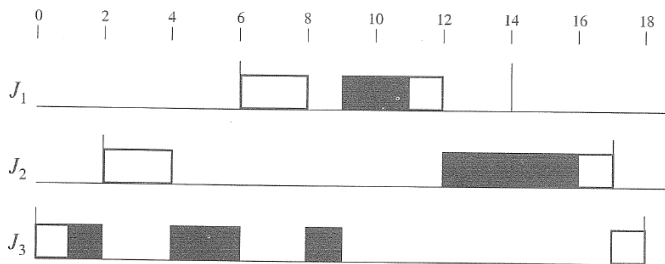
- ▶ A job wanting to use a resource  $R_k$  executes  $L(R_k)$  to lock the resource  $R_k$
- ▶ When the job is finished with the resource  $R_k$ , unlocks this resource by executing  $U(R_k)$
- ▶ If lock request fails, the requesting job is **blocked** and has to wait, when the requested resource becomes available, it is unblocked

In particular, a job holding a lock cannot be preempted by a higher priority job needing that lock

The segment of a job that begins at a lock and ends at a matching unlock is a *critical section* (CS)

- ▶ CS must be properly nested if a job needs multiple resources

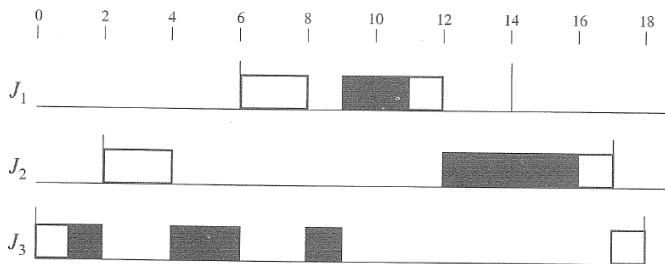
# Example



$J_1, J_2, J_3$  scheduled according to EDF.

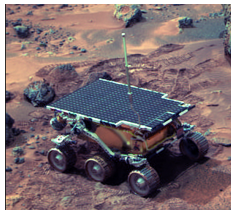
- ▶ At 0,  $J_3$  is ready and executes
- ▶ At 1,  $J_3$  executes  $L(R)$  and is granted  $R$
- ▶  $J_2$  is released at 2, preempts  $J_3$  and begins to execute
- ▶ At 4,  $J_2$  executes  $L(R)$ , becomes blocked,  $J_3$  executes
- ▶ At 6,  $J_1$  becomes ready, preempts  $J_3$  and begins to execute
- ▶ At 8,  $J_1$  executes  $L(R)$ , becomes blocked, and  $J_3$  executes

# Example



- ▶ At 9,  $J_3$  executes  $U(R)$  and both  $J_1$  and  $J_2$  are unblocked.  $J_1$  has higher priority than  $J_2$  and executes
- ▶ At 11,  $J_1$  executes  $U(R)$  and continues executing
- ▶ At 12,  $J_1$  completes,  $J_2$  has higher priority than  $J_3$  and has the resource  $R$ , thus executes
- ▶ At 16,  $J_2$  executes  $U(R)$  and continues executing
- ▶ At 17,  $J_2$  completes,  $J_3$  executes until completion at 18

# Mars Pathfinder



- ▶ The system:
  - ▶ Pathfinder used the well-known real-time embedded systems kernel VxWorks by Wind River.
  - ▶ VxWorks uses preemptive priority-based scheduling, in this case a deadline monotonic algorithm.
  - ▶ Pathfinder contained an "information bus" (a shared memory) used for communication, synchronized by locks.

# Unbounded Priority Inversion

## Definition 26

*Unbounded priority inversion* occurs when

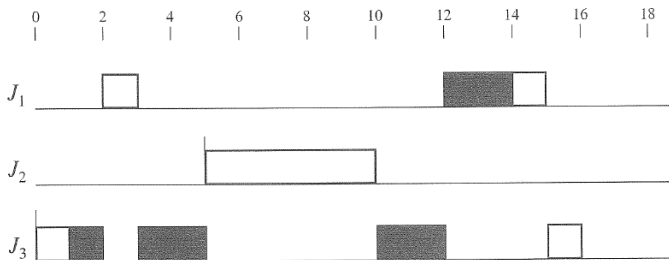
- ▶ a **high** priority job
- ▶ is blocked by a **low** priority job
- ▶ which is subsequently preempted by a **medium** priority job

Then effectively the **medium** priority job executes with higher priority than the **high** priority job even though they do not contend for resources

There may be arbitrarily many medium priority jobs that preempt the low priority job  $\Rightarrow$  unbounded priority inversion

# Priority Inversion – Example

Unbounded priority inversion:



High priority job ( $J_1$ ) can be blocked by low priority job ( $J_3$ ) for unknown amount of time depending on middle priority jobs ( $J_2$ )

## Definition 27 (suitable for resource access control)

A deadlock occurs when there is a set of jobs  $\mathcal{D}$  such that each job of  $\mathcal{D}$  is waiting for a resource previously allocated by another job of  $\mathcal{D}$ .

Deadlocks can be

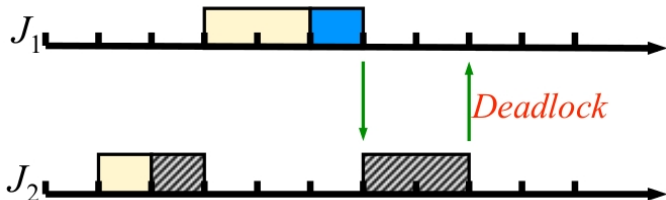
- ▶ *detected*: regularly check for deadlock, e.g., search for cycles in a resource allocation graph regularly
- ▶ *avoided*: postpone unsafe requests for resources even though they are available (banker's algorithm, priority-ceiling protocol)
- ▶ *prevented*: many methods invalidating sufficient conditions for deadlock (e.g., impose locking order on resources)

See your operating systems course for more information ....



## Deadlock – Example

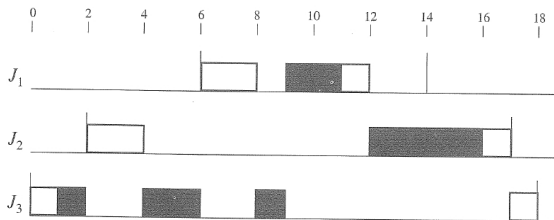
*Deadlock* can result from piecemeal acquisition of resources: classic example of two jobs  $J_1$  and  $J_2$  both needing both resources  $R$  and  $R'$



- ▶  $J_2$  locks  $R'$  and  $J_1$  locks  $R$
- ▶  $J_1$  tries to get  $R'$  and is blocked
- ▶  $J_2$  tries to get  $R$  and is blocked

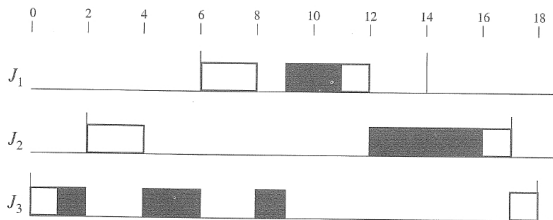
# Timing Anomalies due to Resources

Previous example, the critical section of  $J_3$  has length 4

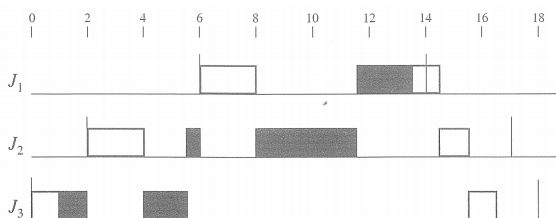


# Timing Anomalies due to Resources

Previous example, the critical section of  $J_3$  has length 4



... the critical section of  $J_3$  shortened to 2.5



... but response of  $J_1$  becomes longer!

# Mars Pathfinder – The Problem

- ▶ Problematic tasks:
  - ▶ A **bus management** task ran frequently with high priority to move data in/out of the bus. If the bus has been locked, then this thread itself had to wait.
  - ▶ A **meteorological data gathering** task ran as an infrequent, low priority thread, and used the bus to publish its data.
  - ▶ The bus was also used by a **communication** task that ran with medium priority.
- ▶ Occasionally the **communication** task (medium priority) was invoked at the precise time when the **bus management** task (high priority) was blocked by the **meteorological data gathering** task (low priority) – priority inversion!
- ▶ The **bus management** task was blocked for considerable amount of time by the **communication** task, which caused a watchdog timer to go off, notice that the bus management task has not been executed for some time, which typically means that something had gone drastically wrong, and initiate a total system reset.

Contention for resources causes timing anomalies, priority inversion and deadlock

Several protocols exist to (partially) solve the above problems:

- ▶ Non-preemptive CS
- ▶ Priority inheritance protocol
- ▶ Priority ceiling protocol
- ▶ ....

## Terminology:

- ▶ A job  $J_h$  is (*directly*) *blocked* by a job  $J_k$  when
  - ▶ the priority of  $J_k$  is lower than the priority of  $J_h$  and
  - ▶  $J_k$  holds a resource  $R$  and executes its corresponding critical section
  - ▶  $J_h$  requests the resource  $R$   
i.e.,  $J_h$  executed  $L(R)$

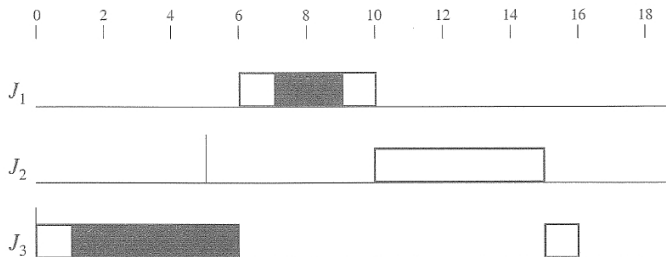
In such situation we sometimes say that  $J_h$  is blocked by the corresponding critical section of  $J_k$ .

# Non-preemptive Critical Sections

The **protocol**: when a job locks a resource, it is scheduled with priority higher than all other jobs (i.e., is non-preemptive)

## Example 28

Jobs  $J_1$ ,  $J_2$ ,  $J_3$  with release times 2, 5, 0, resp., and with execution times 4, 5, 7, resp.



# Non-preemptive Critical Sections – Features

- ▶ no deadlock as no job holding a resource is ever preempted
- ▶ no unbounded priority inversion:
  - ▶ A job  $J_h$  can be blocked *only at release time*.  
(Indeed, if  $J_h$  is not blocked at the release time  $r_h$ , it means that no lower priority job holds any resource at  $r_h$ . However, no lower priority job can be executed before completion of  $J_h$ , and thus no lower priority job may block  $J_h$ .)
  - ▶ If  $J_h$  is blocked at release time, then once the blocking job leaves all (possibly nested) critical sections it is currently in, no lower priority job can block  $J_h$  because no other job possesses any resources.
  - ▶ It follows that *any job can be blocked only once, at release time, blocking time is bounded by duration of one critical section of a lower priority job*.

**Advantage:** very simple; easy to implement both in fixed and dynamic priority; no prior knowledge of resource demands of jobs needed

**Disadvantage:** every job can be blocked by every lower-priority job with a critical section, even if there is no resource conflict

# Priority-Inheritance Protocol

**Idea:** adjust the scheduling priorities of jobs during resource access, to reduce the duration of timing anomalies

(As opposed to non-preemptive CS protocol, this time the priority is not always increased to maximum)

Notation:

- ▶ *assigned priority* = priority assigned to a job according to a fixed schedule
- ▶ At any time  $t$ , each ready job  $J_k$  is scheduled and executes at its *current priority*  $\pi_k(t)$  which may differ from its assigned priority and may vary with time
  - ▶ The current priority  $\pi_k(t)$  of a job  $J_k$  may be raised to the higher priority  $\pi_h(t)$  of another job  $J_h$
  - ▶ In such a situation, the lower-priority job  $J_k$  is said to *inherit* the priority of the higher-priority job  $J_h$ , and  $J_k$  executes at its inherited priority  $\pi_h(t)$



# Priority-Inheritance Protocol

## ► Scheduling rules:

- Jobs are scheduled in a preemptable priority-driven manner *according to their current priorities*
- At release time, the current priority of a job is equal to its assigned priority
- The current priority remains equal to the assigned priority, except when the priority-inheritance rule is invoked

## ► Priority-inheritance rule:

- When a job  $J_h$  becomes blocked on a resource  $R$ , the job  $J_k$  which blocks  $J_h$  inherits the current priority  $\pi_h(t)$  of  $J_h$ ;
- $J_k$  executes at its inherited priority until it releases  $R$ ;  
at that time, the priority of  $J_k$  is *set to the highest priority of all jobs still blocked by  $J_k$  after releasing  $R$* .  
(the resulting priority may still be an inherited priority)

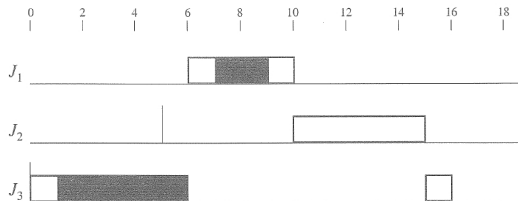
## ► Resource allocation: When a job $J$ requests a resource $R$ at $t$ :

- If  $R$  is free,  $R$  is allocated to  $J$  until  $J$  releases it
- If  $R$  is not free, the request is denied and  $J$  is blocked

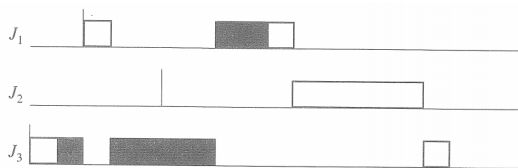
(Note that  $J$  is only denied  $R$  if the resource is held by another job.)

# Priority-Inheritance Simple Example

non-preemptive CS:

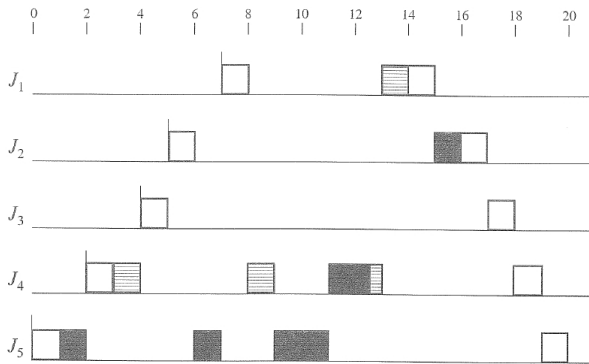


priority-inheritance:



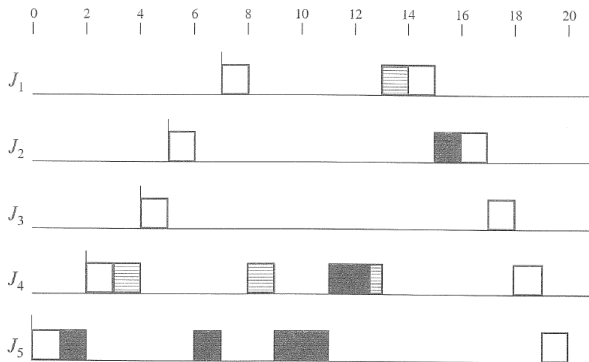
- ▶ At 3,  $J_1$  is blocked by  $J_3$ ,  $J_3$  inherits priority of  $J_1$
- ▶ At 5,  $J_2$  is released but cannot preempt  $J_3$  since the inherited priority of  $J_3$  is higher than the (assigned) priority of  $J_2$

# Priority-Inheritance Example



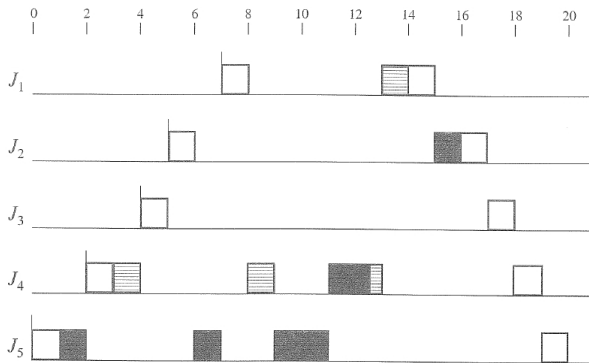
- ▶ At 0,  $J_5$  starts executing at priority 5, at 1 it executes  $L(Black)$
- ▶ At 2,  $J_4$  preempts  $J_5$  and executes
- ▶ At 3,  $J_4$  executes  $L(Shaded)$ ,  $J_4$  continues to execute
- ▶ At 4,  $J_3$  preempts  $J_4$ ; at 5,  $J_2$  preempts  $J_3$
- ▶ At 6,  $J_2$  executes  $L(Black)$  and is blocked by  $J_5$ . Thus  $J_5$  inherits the priority 2 of  $J_2$  and executes

# Priority-Inheritance Example



- ▶ At 8,  $J_1$  executes  $L$  (Shaded) and is blocked by  $J_4$ . Thus  $J_4$  inherits the priority 1 of  $J_1$  and executes
- ▶ At 9,  $J_4$  executes  $L$  (Black) and is blocked by  $J_5$ . Thus  $J_5$  inherits the **current** priority 1 of  $J_4$  and executes

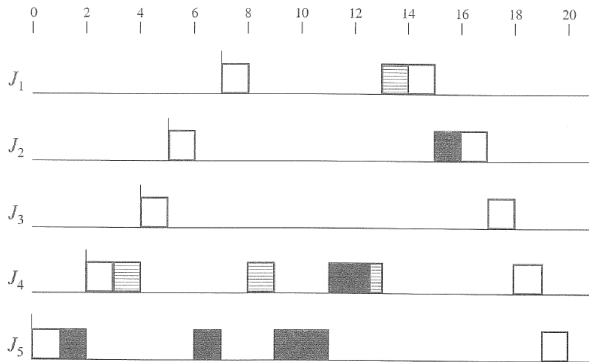
# Priority-Inheritance Example



- At 11,  $J_5$  executes  $U(Black)$ , its priority returns to 5 (the priority before locking *Black*). Now  $J_4$  has the highest priority (1) and executes the *Black* critical section.

Later, when  $J_4$  executes  $U(Black)$ , the priority of  $J_4$  remains 1 (since *Shaded* blocks  $J_1$ ), and  $J_4$  also finishes the *Shaded* critical section (at 13).

# Priority-Inheritance Example



- ▶ At 13,  $J_4$  executes  $U(Shaded)$ , its priority returns to 4.  $J_1$  has now the highest priority and executes
- ▶ At 15,  $J_1$  completes,  $J_2$  is granted *Black* and has the highest priority and executes
- ▶ At 17,  $J_2$  completes, afterwards  $J_3, J_4, J_5$  complete.

# Properties of Priority-Inheritance Protocol

- ▶ Simple to implement, does not require prior knowledge of resource requirements
- ▶ Jobs exhibit two types of "blocking"
  - ▶ **(Direct) blocking** due to resource locks  
i.e., a job  $J_\ell$  locks a resource  $R$ ,  $J_h$  executes  $L(R)$  is directly blocked by  $J_\ell$  on  $R$
  - ▶ **Priority-inheritance "blocking"**  
i.e., a job  $J_h$  is preempted by a lower-priority job that inherited a higher priority
- ▶ Jobs may exhibit **transitive blocking**  
In the previous example, at 9,  $J_5$  blocks  $J_4$  and  $J_4$  blocks  $J_1$ , hence  $J_5$  inherits the priority of  $J_1$
- ▶ Deadlock is *not* prevented  
In the previous example, let  $J_5$  request *shaded* at 6.5, then  $J_4$  and  $J_5$  become deadlocked
- ▶ Can reduce blocking time (see next slide) compared to non-preemptable CS but does not guarantee to minimize the blocking time

# Priority-Inheritance – Blocking Time – Simplified

For every job  $J_\ell$  we denote by  $\beta_\ell^*$  the set of all maximal critical sections of the job  $J_\ell$ .

(recall that CS are properly nested, maximal CS is the one which is not contained within any other CS)

## Theorem 29

*Let  $J_h$  be a job and let  $J_{h+1}, \dots, J_{h+m}$  be all jobs with the lower priority than  $J_h$ . Then  $J_h$  can be blocked for at most the duration of one critical section of each  $\beta_\ell^*$  where  $\ell \in \{h+1, \dots, h+m\}$ .*

- ▶ Note that  $J_h$  can be blocked by  $J_\ell$  only if  $J_\ell$  is within a critical section of  $\beta_\ell^*$ .

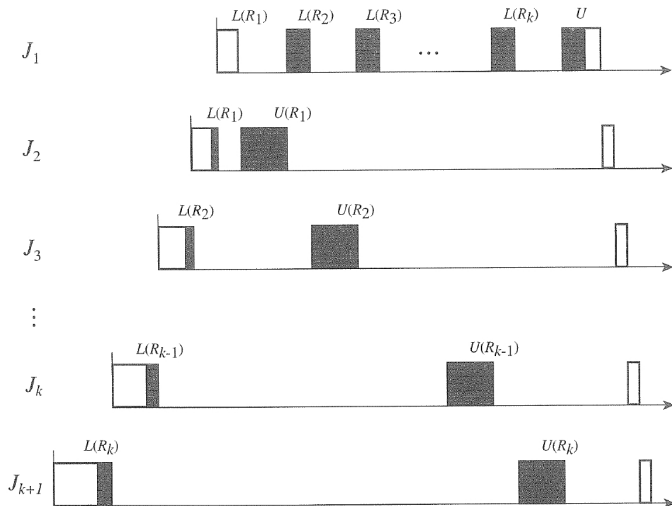
Indeed, if  $J_\ell$  is not in any critical section, then its current priority is equal to the assigned priority, which is lower than the current priority of  $J_h$ .

- ▶ When  $J_\ell$  leaves the critical section of  $\beta_\ell^*$ , its priority lowers to the assigned priority, and hence cannot be executed before  $J_h$  completes. □

The blocking time can be bounded from above by summing up maximum lengths of critical sections in all lower priority jobs.



# Priority-Inheritance – The Worst Case



$J_1$  is blocked for the total duration of all critical sections in all lower priority jobs.

## Priority-Inheritance – Blocking Time (Optional)

$\beta_{h,\ell}^*$  = the set of all maximal critical sections of  $J_\ell$  that *may* block  $J_h$ , i.e., which correspond to resources that are (potentially) used by jobs with priorities equal or higher than  $J_h$ .

### Theorem 30

*Let  $J_h$  be a job and let  $J_{h+1}, \dots, J_{h+m}$  be all jobs with the lower priority than  $J_h$ . Then  $J_h$  can be blocked for at most the duration of one critical section of each  $\beta_{h,\ell}^*$  where  $\ell \in \{h+1, \dots, h+m\}$ .*

# Mars Pathfinder – Solution

- ▶ JPL (Jet Propulsion Laboratory) engineers spent hours and hours running the system on a spacecraft replica.
- ▶ Early in the morning, after all but one engineer had gone home, the engineer finally reproduced a system reset on the replica.

**Solution:** Turn the priority inheritance on!

This was done online using a C language interpreter which allowed to execute C functions on-the-fly.

A short code changed a mutex initialization parameter from FALSE to TRUE.

# Priority-Ceiling Protocol

**The goal:** to further reduce blocking times due to resource contention and to prevent deadlock

- ▶ in its basic form priority-ceiling protocol works under the assumption that the priorities of jobs and resources required by all jobs are known apriori  
can be extended to dynamic priority (job-level fixed priority), see later

Notation:

- ▶ The *priority ceiling* of any resource  $R_k$  is the highest priority of all the jobs that require  $R_k$  and is denoted by  $\Pi(R_k)$
- ▶ At any time  $t$ , the current priority ceiling  $\Pi(t)$  of the system is equal to the highest priority ceiling of the resources that are in use at the time
- ▶ If all resources are free,  $\Pi(t)$  is equal to  $\Omega$ , a newly introduced priority level that is lower than the lowest priority level of all jobs

# Priority-Ceiling Protocol

The scheduling and priority-inheritance rules are the same as for priority-inheritance protocol

- ▶ **Scheduling rules:**

- ▶ Jobs are scheduled in a preemptable priority-driven manner *according to their current priorities*
- ▶ At release time, the current priority of a job is equal to its assigned priority
- ▶ The current priority remains equal to the assigned priority, except when the priority-inheritance rule is invoked

- ▶ **Priority-inheritance rule:**

- ▶ When job  $J_h$  becomes blocked on a resource  $R$ , the job  $J_k$  which blocks  $J_h$  inherits the current priority  $\pi_h(t)$  of  $J_h$ ;
- ▶  $J_k$  executes at its inherited priority until it releases  $R$ ; at that time, the priority of  $J_k$  is *set to the highest priority of all jobs still blocked by  $J_k$  after releasing  $R$ .*  
(which may still be an inherited priority)

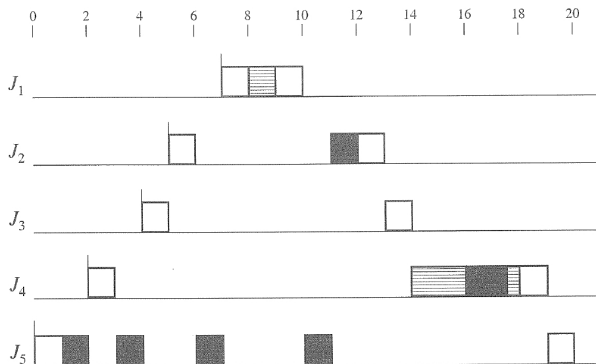
# Priority-Ceiling Protocol

## Resource allocation rules:

- ▶ When a job  $J$  requests a resource  $R$  held by another job, the request fails and the requesting job blocks
- ▶ When a job  $J$  requests a resource  $R$  at time  $t$ , and that resource is free:
  - ▶ If  $J$ 's priority  $\pi(t)$  is *strictly higher* than current priority ceiling  $\Pi(t)$ ,  $R$  is allocated to  $J$
  - ▶ If  $J$ 's priority  $\pi(t)$  is not higher than  $\Pi(t)$ ,  $R$  is allocated to  $J$  only if  $J$  is the job holding the resource(s) whose priority ceiling is equal to  $\Pi(t)$ , otherwise  $J$  is blocked  
(Note that only one job may hold the resources whose priority ceiling is equal to  $\Pi(t)$ )

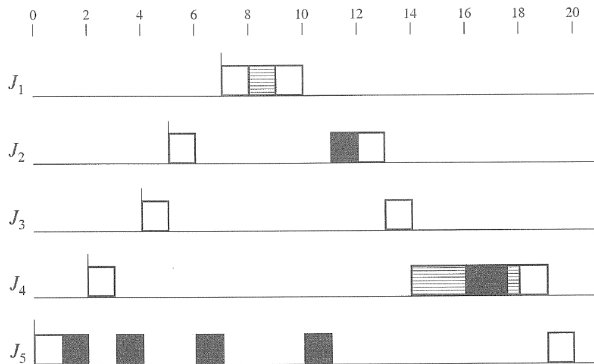
Note that unlike priority-inheritance protocol, the priority-ceiling protocol can deny access to an available resource.

# Priority-Ceiling Protocol



- ▶ At 1,  $\Pi(t) = \Omega$ ,  $J_5$  executes  $L(Black)$ , continues executing
- ▶ At 3,  $\Pi(t) = 2$ ,  $J_4$  executes  $L(Shaded)$ ; because the ceiling of the system  $\Pi(t)$  is higher than the current priority of  $J_4$ , job  $J_4$  is blocked,  $J_5$  inherits  $J_4$ 's priority and executes at priority 4
- ▶ At 4,  $J_3$  preempts  $J_5$ ; at 5,  $J_2$  preempts  $J_3$ . At 6,  $J_2$  requests  $Black$  and is directly blocked by  $J_5$ . Consequently,  $J_5$  inherits priority 2 and executes until preempted by  $J_1$

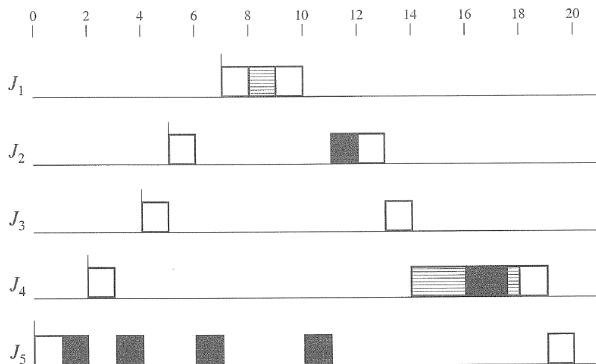
# Priority-Ceiling Protocol



- ▶ At 8,  $J_1$  executes  $L(Shaded)$ , its priority is higher than  $\Pi(t) = 2$ , its request is granted and  $J_1$  executes; at 9,  $J_1$  executes  $U(Shaded)$  and at 10 completes
- ▶ At 11,  $J_5$  releases *Black* and its priority drops to 5;  $J_2$  becomes unblocked, is allocated *Black* and executes



# Priority-Ceiling Protocol



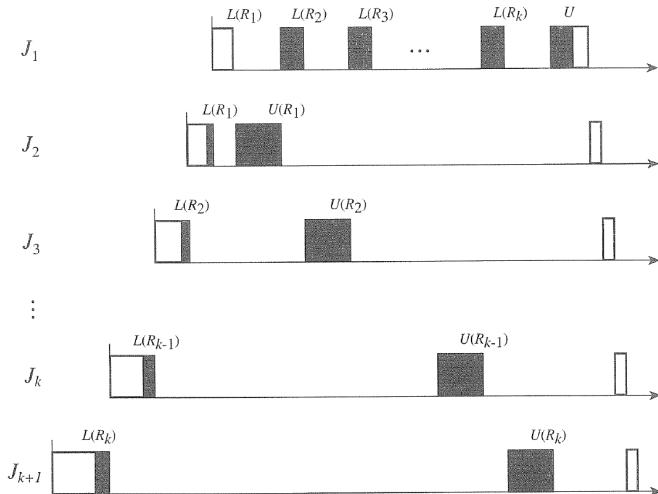
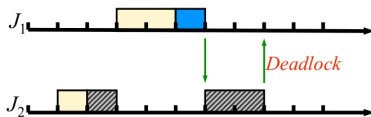
- ▶ At 14,  $J_2$  and  $J_3$  complete,  $J_4$  is granted *Shaded* (because its priority is higher than  $\Pi(t) = \Omega$ ) and executes
- ▶ At 16,  $J_4$  executes *L (Black)* which is free, the priority of  $J_4$  is not higher than  $\Pi(16) = 1$  but  $J_4$  is the job holding the resource whose priority ceiling is equal to  $\Pi(16)$ . Thus  $J_4$  gets *Black*, continues to execute; the rest is clear

## Theorem 31

*Assume a system of preemptable jobs with fixed assigned priorities. Then*

- ▶ *deadlock may never occur,*
- ▶ *a job can be blocked for at most the duration of one critical section.*

These situations cannot occur with priority ceiling protocol:



# Differences between the priority-inheritance and priority-ceiling

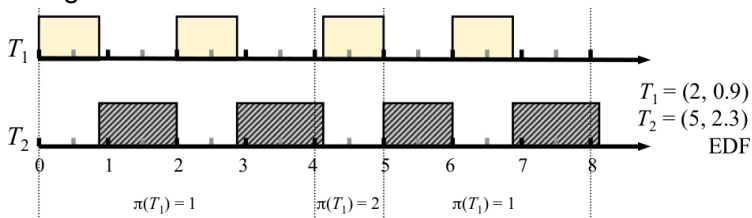
- ▶ Priority-inheritance is greedy, while priority ceiling is not  
The priority-ceiling protocol may withhold access to a free resource, i.e., a job can be prevented from execution by a lower-priority job which does not hold the requested resource – *avoidance "blocking"*
- ▶ The priority ceiling protocol forces a fixed order onto resource accesses thus eliminating deadlock

# Resources in Dynamic Priority Systems

The priority ceiling protocol assumes fixed and known priorities

In a dynamic priority system, the priorities of the periodic tasks change over time, while the set of resources is required by each task remains constant

- ▶ As a consequence, the priority ceiling of each resource changes over time



What happens if  $T_1$  uses resource  $X$ , but  $T_2$  does not?

- ▶ Priority ceiling of  $X$  is 1 for  $0 \leq t < 4$ , becomes 2 for  $4 \leq t < 5$ , etc. even though the set of resources is required by the tasks remains unchanged

# Resources in Dynamic Priority Systems

- ▶ If a system is job-level fixed priority, but task-level dynamic priority, a priority ceiling protocol can still be applied
  - ▶ Each job in a task has a fixed priority once it is scheduled, but may be scheduled at different priority to other jobs in the task (e.g. EDF)
  - ▶ Update the priority ceilings of all resources each time a new job is introduced; use until updated on next job release
- ▶ Has been proven to prevent deadlocks and no job is ever blocked for longer than the length of one critical section
  - ▶ But: very inefficient, since priority ceilings updated frequently
  - ▶ May be better to use priority inheritance, accept longer blocking

# Schedulability Tests with Resources

How to adjust schedulability tests?

Add the blocking times to execution times of jobs; then run the test as normal

The blocking time  $b_i$  of a job  $J_i$  can be determined for all three protocols:

- ▶ non-preemptable CS  $\Rightarrow b_i$  is bounded by the maximum length of a critical section in lower priority jobs
- ▶ priority-inheritance  $\Rightarrow b_i$  is bounded by the total length of the  $m$  longest critical sections where  $m$  is the number of jobs that may block  $J_i$   
(For a more precise formulation see Theorem 30)
- ▶ priority-ceiling  $\Rightarrow b_i$  is bounded by the maximum length of a critical section

# Comments on Priority Inheritance Protocol (PIP)

Source: Zhang et al. Priority Inheritance Protocol Proved Correct. ITP 2012

Two advantages of PIP are that it is deterministic and that increasing the priority of a thread can be performed dynamically by the scheduler. This is in contrast to *Priority Ceiling* [24], another solution to the Priority Inversion problem, which requires static analysis of the program in order to prevent Priority Inversion, and also in contrast to the approach taken in the Windows NT scheduler, which avoids this problem by randomly boosting the priority of ready low-priority threads (see for instance [2]). However, there has also been strong criticism against PIP.



# Comments on Priority Inheritance Protocol (PIP)

Source: Zhang et al. Priority Inheritance Protocol Proved Correct. ITP 2012

Two advantages of PIP are that it is deterministic and that increasing the priority of a thread can be performed dynamically by the scheduler. This is in contrast to *Priority Ceiling* [24], another solution to the Priority Inversion problem, which requires static analysis of the program in order to prevent Priority Inversion, and also in contrast to the approach taken in the Windows NT scheduler, which avoids this problem by randomly boosting the priority of ready low-priority threads (see for instance [2]). However, there has also been strong criticism against PIP.

Though, most criticism against PIP centres around unreliable implementations and PIP being too complicated and too inefficient. For example, Yodaiken writes in [30]:

*“Priority inheritance is neither efficient nor reliable. Implementations are either incomplete (and unreliable) or surprisingly complex and intrusive.”*

He suggests avoiding PIP altogether by designing the system so that no priority inversion may happen in the first place. However, such ideal designs may not always be achievable in practice.

# Comments on Priority Inheritance Protocol (PIP)

In our opinion, there is clearly a need for investigating correct algorithms for PIP. A few specifications for PIP exist (in informal English) and also a few high-level descriptions of implementations (e.g. in the textbooks [15, Section 12.3.1] and [26, Section 5.6.5]), but they help little with actual implementations. That this is a problem in practice is proved by an email by Baker, who wrote on 13 July 2009 on the Linux Kernel mailing list:

*“I observed in the kernel code (to my disgust), the Linux PIP implementation is a nightmare: extremely heavy weight, involving maintenance of a full wait-for graph, and requiring updates for a range of events, including priority changes and interruptions of wait operations.”*

# Comments on Priority Inheritance Protocol (PIP)

In our opinion, there is clearly a need for investigating correct algorithms for PIP. A few specifications for PIP exist (in informal English) and also a few high-level descriptions of implementations (e.g. in the textbooks [15, Section 12.3.1] and [26, Section 5.6.5]), but they help little with actual implementations. That this is a problem in practice is proved by an email by Baker, who wrote on 13 July 2009 on the Linux Kernel mailing list:

*“I observed in the kernel code (to my disgust), the Linux PIP implementation is a nightmare: extremely heavy weight, involving maintenance of a full wait-for graph, and requiring updates for a range of events, including priority changes and interruptions of wait operations.”*

While [13, 14, 15, 20, 24, 25] are the only formal publications we have found that specify the incorrect behaviour, it seems also many informal descriptions of the PIP protocol overlook the possibility that another high-priority process might wait for a low-priority process to finish. A notable exception is the textbook [3], which gives the correct behaviour of re-setting the priority of a thread to the highest remaining priority of the threads it blocks. This textbook also gives an informal proof for the correctness of PIP in the style of Sha et al. Unfortunately, this informal proof is too vague to be useful for formalising the correctness of PIP and the specification leaves out nearly all details in order to implement PIP efficiently.

# **Real-Time Scheduling**

Multiprocessor Real-Time Systems

# Multiprocessor Real-time Systems

- ▶ Many embedded systems are composed of many processors (control systems in cars, aircraft, industrial systems etc.)
- ▶ Today most processors in computers have multiple cores  
The main reason is that increasing frequency of a single processor is no more feasible (mostly due to power consumption problems, growing leakage currents, memory problems etc.)

Applications must be developed specifically for multiprocessor systems.

# Multiprocessor Frustration

In case of real-time systems, multiple processors bring serious difficulties concerning correctness, predictability and efficiency.

The “root of all evil” in global scheduling: (Liu, 1969)

Few of the results obtained for a single processor generalize directly to the multiple processor case; bringing in additional processors adds a new dimension to the scheduling problem. The simple fact that a task can use only one processor even when several processors are free at the same time adds a surprising amount of difficulty to the scheduling of multiple processors.

# The Model

- ▶ A *job* is a unit of work that is scheduled and executed by a system  
(Characterised by the release time  $r_i$ , execution time  $e_i$  and deadline  $d_i$ )
- ▶ A *task* is a set of related jobs which jointly provide some system function
- ▶ Jobs execute on *processors*  
In this lecture we consider *m processors*
- ▶ Jobs may use some (shared) passive *resources*

# Schedule

Schedule assigns, in every time instant, processors and resources to jobs.

A schedule is *feasible* if *all jobs with hard real-time constraints* complete before their deadlines.



# Schedule

Schedule assigns, in every time instant, processors and resources to jobs.

A schedule is *feasible* if *all jobs with hard real-time constraints* complete before their deadlines.

A set of jobs is *schedulable* if there is a feasible schedule for the set.

A scheduling algorithm is *optimal* if it always produces a feasible schedule whenever such a schedule exists.  
(and if a cost function is given, minimizes the cost)

# Schedule

Schedule assigns, in every time instant, processors and resources to jobs.

A schedule is *feasible* if *all jobs with hard real-time constraints* complete before their deadlines.

A set of jobs is *schedulable* if there is a feasible schedule for the set.

A scheduling algorithm is *optimal* if it always produces a feasible schedule whenever such a schedule exists.  
(and if a cost function is given, minimizes the cost)

We also consider *online* scheduling algorithms that do not use any knowledge about jobs that will be released in the future but are given a complete information about jobs that have been released.  
(e.g. EDF is online)

# Multiprocessor Taxonomy

- ▶ **Identical processors:** All processors identical, have the same computing power
- ▶ **Uniform processors:** Each processor is characterized by its own computing capacity  $\kappa$ , completes  $\kappa t$  units of execution after  $t$  time units
- ▶ **Unrelated processors:** There is an execution rate  $\rho_{ij}$  associated with each job-processor pair  $(J_i, P_j)$  so that  $J_i$  completes  $\rho_{ij}t$  units of execution by executing on  $P_j$  for  $t$  time units

In addition, cost of communication can be included etc.

# Assumptions – Priority Driven Scheduling

Throughout this lecture we assume:

- ▶ Unless otherwise stated, consider *m identical* processors
- ▶ Jobs can be preempted at any time and never suspend themselves
- ▶ Context switch overhead is negligibly small  
i.e. assumed to be zero
- ▶ There is an unlimited number of priority levels
- ▶ For simplicity, we assume *independent* jobs that do not contend for resources

Unless otherwise stated, we assume that scheduling decisions take place only when a job is released, or completed.

# Multiprocessor Scheduling Taxonomy

Multiprocessor scheduling attempts to solve two problems:

- ▶ the *allocation problem*, i.e., on which processor a given job executes
- ▶ the *priority problem*, i.e., when and in what order the jobs execute

What results from single processor scheduling remain valid in multiprocessor setting?

- ▶ Are there simple optimal scheduling algorithms?
- ▶ Are there optimal *online* scheduling algorithms (i.e. those that do not know what jobs come in future)
- ▶ Are there efficient tests for schedulability?

What results from single processor scheduling remain valid in multiprocessor setting?

- ▶ Are there simple optimal scheduling algorithms?
- ▶ Are there optimal *online* scheduling algorithms (i.e. those that do not know what jobs come in future)
- ▶ Are there efficient tests for schedulability?

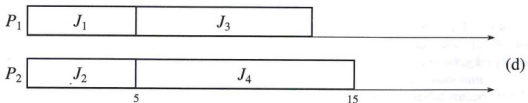
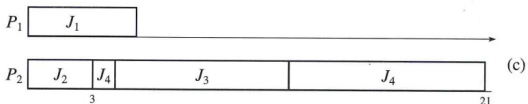
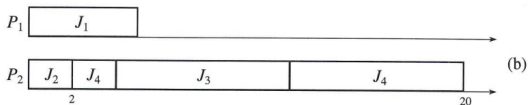
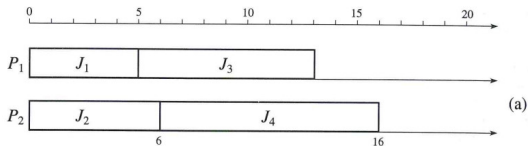
In this lecture we consider:

- ▶ Individual jobs
- ▶ Periodic tasks

Start with  $n$  individual jobs  $\{J_1, \dots, J_n\}$

# Individual Jobs – Timing Anomalies

Priority order:  $J_1 \sqsupset \dots \sqsupset J_4$ ; execute greedily on available processors





## Individual Jobs – EDF

EDF on  $m$  identical processors: At any time instant, jobs with the earliest absolute deadlines are executed on available processors.  
(Recall: no job can be executed on more than one processor at a given time!)

Is this optimal?

# Individual Jobs – EDF

EDF on  $m$  identical processors: At any time instant, jobs with the earliest absolute deadlines are executed on available processors.  
(Recall: no job can be executed on more than one processor at a given time!)

Is this optimal? NO!

**Example:**

$J_1, J_2, J_3$  where

- ▶  $r_i = 0$  for  $i \in \{1, 2, 3\}$
- ▶  $e_1 = e_2 = 1$  and  $e_3 = 5$
- ▶  $d_1 = 1, d_2 = 2, d_3 = 5$

2 processors.

## Individual Jobs – Online Scheduling

**No optimal online scheduler** exists for the following jobs on two processors:

# Individual Jobs – Online Scheduling

**No optimal online scheduler** exists for the following jobs on two processors:

Consider three jobs  $J_1, J_2, J_3$  are released at time 0 with the following parameters:

- ▶  $e_1 = e_2 = 2$  and  $e_3 = 4$
- ▶  $d_1 = d_2 = 4$  and  $d_3 = 8$

# Individual Jobs – Online Scheduling

**No optimal online scheduler** exists for the following jobs on two processors:

Consider three jobs  $J_1, J_2, J_3$  are released at time 0 with the following parameters:

- ▶  $e_1 = e_2 = 2$  and  $e_3 = 4$
- ▶  $d_1 = d_2 = 4$  and  $d_3 = 8$

Depending on scheduling in  $[0, 2]$ , new jobs  $J_4, J_5$  are released at, or after 2 as follows:

- ▶ If  $J_3$  is executed in  $[0, 2]$ , then at 2 release  $J_4, J_5$  with  $d_4 = d_5 = 4$  and  $e_4 = e_5 = 2$ .

# Individual Jobs – Online Scheduling

**No optimal online scheduler** exists for the following jobs on two processors:

Consider three jobs  $J_1, J_2, J_3$  are released at time 0 with the following parameters:

- ▶  $e_1 = e_2 = 2$  and  $e_3 = 4$
- ▶  $d_1 = d_2 = 4$  and  $d_3 = 8$

Depending on scheduling in  $[0, 2]$ , new jobs  $J_4, J_5$  are released at, or after 2 as follows:

- ▶ If  $J_3$  is executed in  $[0, 2]$ , then at 2 release  $J_4, J_5$  with  $d_4 = d_5 = 4$  and  $e_4 = e_5 = 2$ .
- ▶ If  $J_3$  is not executed in  $[0, 2]$ , then at 4 release  $J_4, J_5$  with  $d_4 = d_5 = 8$  and  $e_4 = e_5 = 4$ .

# Individual Jobs – Online Scheduling

**No optimal online scheduler** exists for the following jobs on two processors:

Consider three jobs  $J_1, J_2, J_3$  are released at time 0 with the following parameters:

- ▶  $e_1 = e_2 = 2$  and  $e_3 = 4$
- ▶  $d_1 = d_2 = 4$  and  $d_3 = 8$

Depending on scheduling in  $[0, 2]$ , new jobs  $J_4, J_5$  are released at, or after 2 as follows:

- ▶ If  $J_3$  is executed in  $[0, 2]$ , then at 2 release  $J_4, J_5$  with  $d_4 = d_5 = 4$  and  $e_4 = e_5 = 2$ .
- ▶ If  $J_3$  is not executed in  $[0, 2]$ , then at 4 release  $J_4, J_5$  with  $d_4 = d_5 = 8$  and  $e_4 = e_5 = 4$ .

In either case the schedule produced is not feasible. However, if the scheduler is given either of the sets  $\{J_1, \dots, J_5\}$  at the beginning, then there is a feasible schedule.

# Individual Jobs – Speedup Helps(?)

## Theorem 32

*If a set of jobs is feasible on  $m$  identical processors, then the same set of jobs will be scheduled to meet all deadlines by EDF on identical processors in which the individual processors are  $(2 - \frac{1}{m})$  times as fast as in the original system.*



# Individual Jobs – Speedup Helps(?)

## Theorem 32

*If a set of jobs is feasible on  $m$  identical processors, then the same set of jobs will be scheduled to meet all deadlines by EDF on identical processors in which the individual processors are  $(2 - \frac{1}{m})$  times as fast as in the original system.*

The result is tight for EDF (assuming dynamic job priority):

## Theorem 33

*There are sets of jobs that can be feasibly scheduled on  $m$  identical processors but EDF cannot schedule them on  $m$  processors that are only  $(2 - \frac{1}{m} - \varepsilon)$  faster for every  $\varepsilon > 0$ .*

# Individual Jobs – Speedup Helps(?)

## Theorem 32

*If a set of jobs is feasible on  $m$  identical processors, then the same set of jobs will be scheduled to meet all deadlines by EDF on identical processors in which the individual processors are  $(2 - \frac{1}{m})$  times as fast as in the original system.*

The result is tight for EDF (assuming dynamic job priority):

## Theorem 33

*There are sets of jobs that can be feasibly scheduled on  $m$  identical processors but EDF cannot schedule them on  $m$  processors that are only  $(2 - \frac{1}{m} - \varepsilon)$  faster for every  $\varepsilon > 0$ .*

... there are also general lower bounds for online algorithms:

## Theorem 34

*There are sets of jobs that can be feasibly scheduled on  $m$  (here  $m$  is even) identical processors but **no online** algorithm can schedule them on  $m$  processors that are only  $(1 + \varepsilon)$  faster for every  $\varepsilon < \frac{1}{5}$ .*

# Reactive Systems

Consider fixed number,  $n$ , of *independent periodic* tasks

$$\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$$

i.e. there is no dependency relation among jobs

- ▶ Unless otherwise stated, assume no phase and deadlines equal to periods
- ▶ Ignore aperiodic tasks
- ▶ No sporadic tasks unless otherwise stated

# Reactive Systems

Consider fixed number,  $n$ , of *independent periodic* tasks

$\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$

i.e. there is no dependency relation among jobs

- ▶ Unless otherwise stated, assume no phase and deadlines equal to periods
- ▶ Ignore aperiodic tasks
- ▶ No sporadic tasks unless otherwise stated

*Utilization  $u_i$  of a periodic task  $T_i$*  with period  $p_i$  and execution time  $e_i$  is defined by  $u_i := e_i/p_i$

$u_i$  is the fraction of time a periodic task with period  $p_i$  and execution time  $e_i$  keeps a processor busy

# Reactive Systems

Consider fixed number,  $n$ , of *independent periodic* tasks

$$\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$$

i.e. there is no dependency relation among jobs

- ▶ Unless otherwise stated, assume no phase and deadlines equal to periods
- ▶ Ignore aperiodic tasks
- ▶ No sporadic tasks unless otherwise stated

*Utilization  $u_i$  of a periodic task  $T_i$*  with period  $p_i$  and execution time  $e_i$  is defined by  $u_i := e_i/p_i$

$u_i$  is the fraction of time a periodic task with period  $p_i$  and execution time  $e_i$  keeps a processor busy

*Total utilization  $U^{\mathcal{T}}$  of a set of tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$*  is defined as the sum of utilizations of all tasks of  $\mathcal{T}$ , i.e. by  $U^{\mathcal{T}} := \sum_{i=1}^n u_i$

# Reactive Systems

Consider fixed number,  $n$ , of *independent periodic* tasks

$$\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$$

i.e. there is no dependency relation among jobs

- ▶ Unless otherwise stated, assume no phase and deadlines equal to periods
- ▶ Ignore aperiodic tasks
- ▶ No sporadic tasks unless otherwise stated

*Utilization  $u_i$  of a periodic task  $T_i$*  with period  $p_i$  and execution time  $e_i$  is defined by  $u_i := e_i/p_i$

$u_i$  is the fraction of time a periodic task with period  $p_i$  and execution time  $e_i$  keeps a processor busy

*Total utilization  $U^{\mathcal{T}}$  of a set of tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_n\}$*  is defined as the sum of utilizations of all tasks of  $\mathcal{T}$ , i.e. by  $U^{\mathcal{T}} := \sum_{i=1}^n u_i$

Given a scheduling algorithm  $ALG$ , the *schedulable utilization  $U_{ALG}$*  of  $ALG$  is the maximum number  $U$  such that for all  $\mathcal{T}$ :  $U_{\mathcal{T}} \leq U$  implies  $\mathcal{T}$  is schedulable by  $ALG$ .

# Multiprocessor Scheduling Taxonomy

## Allocation (migration type)

- ▶ **No migration**: each **task** is allocated to a processor
- ▶ (Task-level migration: **jobs** of a task may execute on different processors; however, each job is assigned to a single processor)
- ▶ **Job-level migration**: A single job can migrate and execute on different processors  
(however, parallel execution of one job is not permitted and migration takes place only when the job is rescheduled)

# Multiprocessor Scheduling Taxonomy

## Allocation (migration type)

- ▶ **No migration**: each **task** is allocated to a processor
- ▶ (Task-level migration: **jobs** of a task may execute on different processors; however, each job is assigned to a single processor)
- ▶ **Job-level migration**: A single job can migrate and execute on different processors  
(however, parallel execution of one job is not permitted and migration takes place only when the job is rescheduled)

## Priority type

- ▶ **Fixed task-level priority** (e.g. RM)
- ▶ **Fixed job-level priority** (e.g. EDF)
- ▶ (Dynamic job-level priority)



# Multiprocessor Scheduling Taxonomy

## Allocation (migration type)

- ▶ **No migration**: each **task** is allocated to a processor
- ▶ (Task-level migration: **jobs** of a task may execute on different processors; however, each job is assigned to a single processor)
- ▶ **Job-level migration**: A single job can migrate and execute on different processors  
(however, parallel execution of one job is not permitted and migration takes place only when the job is rescheduled)

## Priority type

- ▶ **Fixed task-level priority** (e.g. RM)
- ▶ **Fixed job-level priority** (e.g. EDF)
- ▶ (Dynamic job-level priority)

**Partitioned** scheduling = No migration

**Global** scheduling = job-level migration

## Fundamental Limit – Fixed Job-Level Priority

Consider  $m$  processors and  $m + 1$  tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_{m+1}\}$ , each  $T_i = (2L - 1, L)$ .

## Fundamental Limit – Fixed Job-Level Priority

Consider  $m$  processors and  $m + 1$  tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_{m+1}\}$ , each  $T_i = (2L - 1, L)$ .

Then

$$U_{\mathcal{T}} = \sum_{i=1}^{m+1} L/(2L - 1) = (m + 1)(L/(2L - 1)) = (m + 1)/2 \cdot L/(L - 1)$$

For very large  $L$ , this number is close to  $(m + 1)/2$ .

## Fundamental Limit – Fixed Job-Level Priority

Consider  $m$  processors and  $m + 1$  tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_{m+1}\}$ , each  $T_i = (2L - 1, L)$ .

Then

$$U_{\mathcal{T}} = \sum_{i=1}^{m+1} L/(2L - 1) = (m + 1) (L/(2L - 1)) = (m + 1)/2 \cdot L/(L - 1)$$

For very large  $L$ , this number is close to  $(m + 1)/2$ .

The set  $\mathcal{T}$  is not schedulable using any *fixed job-level* priority algorithm.

In other words, the schedulable utilization of fixed job-level priority algorithms is at most  $(m + 1)/2$ , i.e., half of the processors capacity.

## Fundamental Limit – Fixed Job-Level Priority

Consider  $m$  processors and  $m + 1$  tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_{m+1}\}$ , each  $T_i = (2L - 1, L)$ .

Then

$$U_{\mathcal{T}} = \sum_{i=1}^{m+1} L / (2L - 1) = (m + 1) (L / (2L - 1)) = (m + 1) / 2 \cdot L / (L - 1)$$

For very large  $L$ , this number is close to  $(m + 1) / 2$ .

The set  $\mathcal{T}$  is not schedulable using any *fixed job-level* priority algorithm.

In other words, the schedulable utilization of fixed job-level priority algorithms is at most  $(m + 1) / 2$ , i.e., half of the processors capacity.

There are variants of EDF achieving this bound (see later slides).

# Partitioned vs Global Scheduling

Most algorithms up to the end of 1990s based on *partitioned scheduling*

- ▶ no migration

From the end of 1990s, many results concerning *global scheduling*

- ▶ job-level migration

The task-level migration has not been much studied, so it is not covered in this lecture.

We consider fixed job-level priority (e.g., EDF) and fixed task-level priority (e.g., RM).

As before, we ignore dynamic job-level priority.

# Partitioned Scheduling & Fixed Job-Level Priority

The algorithm proceeds in two phases:

1. Allocate tasks to processors, i.e., partition the set of tasks into  $m$  possibly empty *modules*  $M_1, \dots, M_m$
2. Schedule tasks of each  $M_i$  on the processor  $i$  according to a given single processor algorithm

The quality of task assignment is determined by the number of assigned processors

# Partitioned Scheduling & Fixed Job-Level Priority

The algorithm proceeds in two phases:

1. Allocate tasks to processors, i.e., partition the set of tasks into  $m$  possibly empty *modules*  $M_1, \dots, M_m$
2. Schedule tasks of each  $M_i$  on the processor  $i$  according to a given single processor algorithm

The quality of task assignment is determined by the number of assigned processors

- ▶ Use EDF to schedule modules
- ▶ Suffices to test whether the total utilization of each module is  $\leq 1$   
(or, possibly,  $\leq \hat{U}$  where  $\hat{U} < 1$  in order to accomodate aperiodic jobs ...)



# Partitioned Scheduling & Fixed Job-Level Priority

The algorithm proceeds in two phases:

1. Allocate tasks to processors, i.e., partition the set of tasks into  $m$  possibly empty *modules*  $M_1, \dots, M_m$
2. Schedule tasks of each  $M_i$  on the processor  $i$  according to a given single processor algorithm

The quality of task assignment is determined by the number of assigned processors

- ▶ Use EDF to schedule modules
- ▶ Suffices to test whether the total utilization of each module is  $\leq 1$   
(or, possibly,  $\leq \hat{U}$  where  $\hat{U} < 1$  in order to accomodate aperiodic jobs ...)

A simple *uniform-size bin-packing problem* is polynomially reducible to finding an optimal schedule. So the latter is NP-hard.

Similarly, we may use RM for fixed task-level priorities (total utilization in modules  $\leq \log 2$ , etc.)

- ▶ All ready jobs are kept in a global queue
- ▶ When selected for execution, a job can be assigned to any processor
- ▶ When preempted, a job goes to the global queue (i.e., forgets on which processor it executed)

# Global Scheduling – Fixed Job-Level Priority

## Dhall's effect:

- ▶ Consider  $m > 1$  processors
- ▶ Let  $\varepsilon > 0$
- ▶ Consider a set of tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_m, T_{m+1}\}$  such that
  - ▶  $T_i = (1, 2\varepsilon)$  for  $1 \leq i \leq m$
  - ▶  $T_{m+1} = (1 + \varepsilon, 1)$

# Global Scheduling – Fixed Job-Level Priority

## Dhall's effect:

- ▶ Consider  $m > 1$  processors
- ▶ Let  $\varepsilon > 0$
- ▶ Consider a set of tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_m, T_{m+1}\}$  such that
  - ▶  $T_i = (1, 2\varepsilon)$  for  $1 \leq i \leq m$
  - ▶  $T_{m+1} = (1 + \varepsilon, 1)$
- ▶  $\mathcal{T}$  is schedulable
- ▶ Standard EDF and RM schedules are not feasible (whiteb.)

# Global Scheduling – Fixed Job-Level Priority

## Dhall's effect:

- ▶ Consider  $m > 1$  processors
- ▶ Let  $\varepsilon > 0$
- ▶ Consider a set of tasks  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_m, T_{m+1}\}$  such that
  - ▶  $T_i = (1, 2\varepsilon)$  for  $1 \leq i \leq m$
  - ▶  $T_{m+1} = (1 + \varepsilon, 1)$
- ▶  $\mathcal{T}$  is schedulable
- ▶ Standard EDF and RM schedules are not feasible (whiteb.)

However,

$$U_{\mathcal{T}} = m \frac{2\varepsilon}{1} + \frac{1}{1 + \varepsilon}$$

which means that for small  $\varepsilon$  the utilization  $U_{\mathcal{T}}$  is close to 1 (i.e.,  $U_{\mathcal{T}}/m$  is very small for  $m \gg 0$  processors)

**Question:** What is the maximum schedulable utilization of EDF on  $m$  processors?

## How to avoid Dhall's effect?

- ▶ Note that RM and EDF only account for task periods and ignore the execution time!

## How to avoid Dhall's effect?

- ▶ Note that RM and EDF only account for task periods and ignore the execution time!
- ▶ (Partial) Solution: Dhall's effect can be avoided by giving high priority to tasks with high utilization

Then in the previous example,  $T_{m+1}$  is executed whenever it comes and the other tasks are assigned to the remaining processors – produces a feasible schedule

# Global Scheduling – Fixed Job-Level Priority

Apparently there is a problem with long jobs due to Dhall's effect.

There is an improved version of EDF called EDF-US( $1/2$ ) which

- ▶ assigns the highest priority to tasks with  $u_i \geq 1/2$
- ▶ assigns priorities to the rest according to deadlines

which reaches the generic schedulable utilization bound  $(m + 1)/2$ .



# Partitioned vs Global

Advantages of the global scheduling:

- ▶ Load is automatically balanced
- ▶ Better average response time (follows from queueing theory)

Disadvantages of the global scheduling:

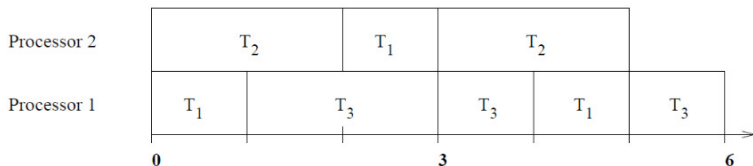
- ▶ Problems caused by migration (e.g. increased cache misses)
- ▶ Schedulability tests more difficult (active area of research)

Is either of the approaches better from the schedulability standpoint?

# Global Beats Partitioned

There are sets of tasks schedulable only with global scheduler:

- $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, T_2, T_3\}$  where  $T_1 = (2, 1)$ ,  $T_2 = (3, 2)$ ,  $T_3 = (3, 2)$ , can be scheduled using a global scheduler:

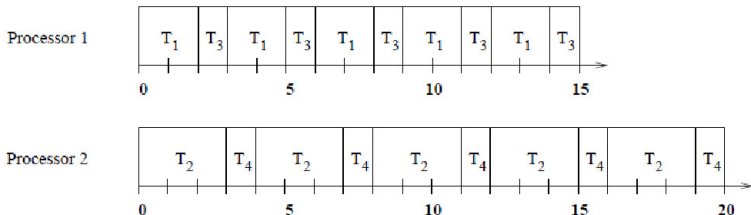


- No feasible partitioned schedule exists, always at least one processor gets tasks with total utilization higher than 1.

# Partitioned Beats Global

There are task sets that can be scheduled only with partitioned scheduler (assuming fixed task-level priority assignment):

- ▶  $\mathcal{T} = \{T_1, \dots, T_4\}$  where  $T_1 = (3, 2)$ ,  $T_2 = (4, 3)$ ,  $T_3 = (15, 5)$ ,  $T_4 = (20, 5)$ , can be scheduled using a fixed task-level priority partitioned schedule:



- ▶ Global scheduling (fixed job-level priority): There are 9 jobs released in the interval  $[0, 12)$ . Any of the  $9!$  possible priority assignments leads to a deadline miss.

# Optimal Algorithm?

There IS an optimal algorithm in the case of job-level migration & dynamic job-level priority. However, the algorithm is *clock driven*.

The *priority fair* (PFair) algorithm is optimal for periodic systems with deadlines equal to periods

# Optimal Algorithm?

There IS an optimal algorithm in the case of job-level migration & dynamic job-level priority. However, the algorithm is *clock driven*.

The *priority fair* (PFair) algorithm is optimal for periodic systems with deadlines equal to periods

**Idea** (of PFair): In any interval  $(0, t]$  jobs of a task  $T_i$  with utilization  $u_i$  execute for amount of time  $W$  so that  $u_i t - 1 < W < u_i t + 1$

(Here every parameter is assumed to be a natural number)

This is achieved by cutting time into small quanta and scheduling jobs in these quanta so that the execution times are always (more or less) in proportion.

# Optimal Algorithm?

There IS an optimal algorithm in the case of job-level migration & dynamic job-level priority. However, the algorithm is *clock driven*.

The *priority fair* (PFair) algorithm is optimal for periodic systems with deadlines equal to periods

**Idea** (of PFair): In any interval  $(0, t]$  jobs of a task  $T_i$  with utilization  $u_i$  execute for amount of time  $W$  so that  $u_i t - 1 < W < u_i t + 1$

(Here every parameter is assumed to be a natural number)

This is achieved by cutting time into small quanta and scheduling jobs in these quanta so that the execution times are always (more or less) in proportion.

There are other optimal algorithms, all of them suffer from a large number of preemptions/migrations.

No optimal algorithms are known for more general settings: deadlines bounded by periods, arbitrary deadlines.

Recall, that no optimal *on-line* scheduling possible

# **Real-Time Scheduling**

Scheduling of Reactive Systems

Clock-Driven Scheduling

# Current Assumptions

- ▶ Fixed number,  $n$ , of periodic tasks  $T_1, \dots, T_n$



# Current Assumptions

- ▶ Fixed number,  $n$ , of periodic tasks  $T_1, \dots, T_n$
- ▶ Parameters of periodic tasks are known a priori
  - ▶ Execution time  $e_{i,k}$  of each job  $J_{i,k}$  in a task  $T_i$  is fixed
  - ▶ For a job  $J_{i,k}$  in a task  $T_i$  we have
    - ▶  $r_{i,1} = \varphi_i = 0$  (i.e., synchronized)
    - ▶  $r_{i,k} = r_{i,k-1} + p_i$

# Current Assumptions

- ▶ Fixed number,  $n$ , of periodic tasks  $T_1, \dots, T_n$
- ▶ Parameters of periodic tasks are known a priori
  - ▶ Execution time  $e_{i,k}$  of each job  $J_{i,k}$  in a task  $T_i$  is fixed
  - ▶ For a job  $J_{i,k}$  in a task  $T_i$  we have
    - ▶  $r_{i,1} = \varphi_i = 0$  (i.e., synchronized)
    - ▶  $r_{i,k} = r_{i,k-1} + p_i$
- ▶ We allow aperiodic tasks
  - ▶ assume that the system maintains a single queue for jobs of aperiodic tasks
  - ▶ Whenever the processor is available for aperiodic tasks, the job at the head of this queue is executed
- ▶ We treat sporadic tasks later

**Abuse of notation:** Periodic, aperiodic, sporadic jobs are jobs of periodic, aperiodic, sporadic tasks, respectively.

# Static, Clock-Driven Scheduler

- ▶ Construct a *static schedule* offline
  - ▶ The schedule specifies exactly when each job executes
  - ▶ The amount of time allocated to every job is equal to its execution time
  - ▶ The schedule repeats each hyperperiod  
i.e. it suffices to compute the schedule up to hyperperiod

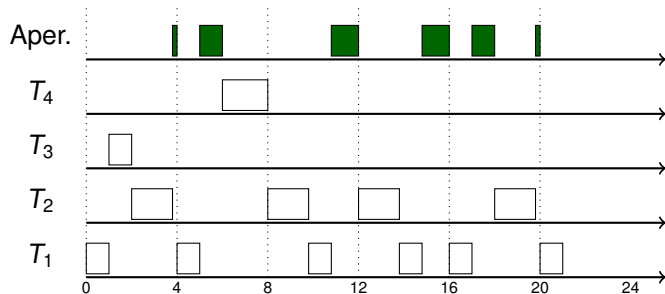
# Static, Clock-Driven Scheduler

- ▶ Construct a *static schedule* offline
  - ▶ The schedule specifies exactly when each job executes
  - ▶ The amount of time allocated to every job is equal to its execution time
  - ▶ The schedule repeats each hyperperiod  
i.e. it suffices to compute the schedule up to hyperperiod
- ▶ Can use complex algorithms offline
  - ▶ Runtime of the scheduling algorithm is not relevant
  - ▶ Can compute a schedule that optimizes some characteristics of the system  
e.g. a schedule where the idle periods are nearly periodic (useful to accommodate aperiodic jobs)

# Example

$$T_1 = (4, 1), T_2 = (5, 1.8), T_3 = (20, 1), T_4 = (20, 2)$$

Hyperperiod  $H = 20$



# Implementation of Static Scheduler

- ▶ Store pre-computed schedule as a table
  - ▶ Each entry  $(t_k, T(t_k))$  gives
    - ▶ a decision time  $t_k$
    - ▶ scheduling decision  $T(t_k)$  which is either a task to be executed, or idle (denoted by  $I$ )

# Implementation of Static Scheduler

- ▶ Store pre-computed schedule as a table
  - ▶ Each entry  $(t_k, T(t_k))$  gives
    - ▶ a decision time  $t_k$
    - ▶ scheduling decision  $T(t_k)$  which is either a task to be executed, or idle (denoted by  $I$ )
- ▶ The system creates all tasks that are to be executed:
  - ▶ Allocates memory for the code and data
  - ▶ Brings the code into memory

# Implementation of Static Scheduler

- ▶ Store pre-computed schedule as a table
  - ▶ Each entry  $(t_k, T(t_k))$  gives
    - ▶ a decision time  $t_k$
    - ▶ scheduling decision  $T(t_k)$  which is either a task to be executed, or idle (denoted by  $I$ )
- ▶ The system creates all tasks that are to be executed:
  - ▶ Allocates memory for the code and data
  - ▶ Brings the code into memory
- ▶ Scheduler sets the hardware timer to interrupt at the first decision time  $t_0 = 0$



# Implementation of Static Scheduler

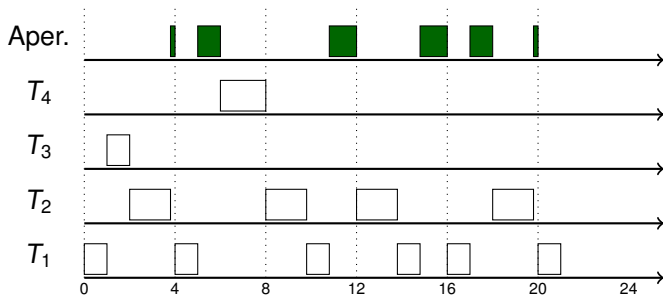
- ▶ Store pre-computed schedule as a table
  - ▶ Each entry  $(t_k, T(t_k))$  gives
    - ▶ a decision time  $t_k$
    - ▶ scheduling decision  $T(t_k)$  which is either a task to be executed, or idle (denoted by  $I$ )
- ▶ The system creates all tasks that are to be executed:
  - ▶ Allocates memory for the code and data
  - ▶ Brings the code into memory
- ▶ Scheduler sets the hardware timer to interrupt at the first decision time  $t_0 = 0$
- ▶ On receipt of an interrupt at  $t_k$ :
  - ▶ Scheduler sets the timer interrupt to  $t_{k+1}$
  - ▶ If previous task overrunning, handle failure
  - ▶ If  $T(t_k) = I$  and aperiodic job waiting, start executing it
  - ▶ Otherwise, start executing the next job in  $T(t_k)$

$k$	$t_k$	$T(t_k)$
0	0.0	$T_1$
1	1.0	$T_3$
2	2.0	$T_2$
3	3.8	$I$
4	4.0	$T_1$
5	5.0	$I$
6	6.0	$T_4$
7	8.0	$T_2$
8	9.8	$T_1$
9	10.8	$I$
10	12.0	$T_2$
11	13.8	$T_1$
12	14.8	$I$
13	17.0	$T_1$
14	17.0	$I$
15	18.0	$T_2$
16	19.8	$I$

# Example

$$T_1 = (4, 1), T_2 = (5, 1.8), T_3 = (20, 1), T_4 = (20, 2)$$

Hyperperiod  $H = 20$



$t_k$	0.0	1.0	2.0	3.8	4.0	5.0	6.0	...
$T(t_k)$	$T_1$	$T_3$	$T_2$	$I$	$T_1$	$I$	$T_4$	...

# Frame Based Scheduling

- ▶ Arbitrary table-driven cyclic schedules flexible, but inefficient
  - ▶ Relies on accurate timer interrupts, based on execution times of tasks
  - ▶ High scheduling overhead

# Frame Based Scheduling

- ▶ Arbitrary table-driven cyclic schedules flexible, but inefficient
  - ▶ Relies on accurate timer interrupts, based on execution times of tasks
  - ▶ High scheduling overhead
- ▶ Easier to implement if a structure is imposed
  - ▶ Make scheduling decisions at periodic intervals (*frames*) of length  $f$
  - ▶ Execute a fixed list of jobs within each frame;  
**no preemption within frames**

# Frame Based Scheduling

- ▶ Arbitrary table-driven cyclic schedules flexible, but inefficient
  - ▶ Relies on accurate timer interrupts, based on execution times of tasks
  - ▶ High scheduling overhead
- ▶ Easier to implement if a structure is imposed
  - ▶ Make scheduling decisions at periodic intervals (*frames*) of length  $f$
  - ▶ Execute a fixed list of jobs within each frame;  
**no preemption within frames**
- ▶ Gives two benefits:
  - ▶ Scheduler can easily check for overruns and missed deadlines at the end of each frame.
  - ▶ Can use a periodic clock interrupt, rather than programmable timer.

## Frame Based Scheduling – Cyclic Executive

- ▶ Modify previous table-driven scheduler to be frame based
- ▶ Table that drives the scheduler has  $F$  entries, where  $F = H/f$ 
  - ▶ The  $k$ -th entry  $L(k)$  lists the names of the jobs that are to be scheduled in frame  $k$  ( $L(k)$  is called *scheduling block*)
  - ▶ Each job is implemented by a procedure

## Frame Based Scheduling – Cyclic Executive

- ▶ Modify previous table-driven scheduler to be frame based
- ▶ Table that drives the scheduler has  $F$  entries, where  $F = H/f$ 
  - ▶ The  $k$ -th entry  $L(k)$  lists the names of the jobs that are to be scheduled in frame  $k$  ( $L(k)$  is called *scheduling block*)
  - ▶ Each job is implemented by a procedure
- ▶ Cyclic executive executed by the clock interrupt that signals the start of a frame:
  - ▶ If an aperiodic job is executing, preempts it; if a periodic overruns, handles the overrun
  - ▶ Determines the appropriate scheduling block for this frame
  - ▶ Executes the jobs in the scheduling block
  - ▶ Executes jobs from the head of the aperiodic job queue for the remainder of the frame

## Frame Based Scheduling – Cyclic Executive

- ▶ Modify previous table-driven scheduler to be frame based
- ▶ Table that drives the scheduler has  $F$  entries, where  $F = H/f$ 
  - ▶ The  $k$ -th entry  $L(k)$  lists the names of the jobs that are to be scheduled in frame  $k$  ( $L(k)$  is called *scheduling block*)
  - ▶ Each job is implemented by a procedure
- ▶ Cyclic executive executed by the clock interrupt that signals the start of a frame:
  - ▶ If an aperiodic job is executing, preempts it; if a periodic overruns, handles the overrun
  - ▶ Determines the appropriate scheduling block for this frame
  - ▶ Executes the jobs in the scheduling block
  - ▶ Executes jobs from the head of the aperiodic job queue for the remainder of the frame
- ▶ Less overhead than pure table driven cyclic scheduler, since only interrupted on frame boundaries, rather than on each job



# Frame Based Scheduling – Frame Size

How to choose the frame length?

(Assume that periods are in  $\mathbb{N}$  and choose frame sizes in  $\mathbb{N}$ .)

1. Necessary condition for avoiding preemption of jobs is

$$f \geq \max_i e_i$$

(i.e. we want each job to have a chance to finish within a frame)

# Frame Based Scheduling – Frame Size

How to choose the frame length?

(Assume that periods are in  $\mathbb{N}$  and choose frame sizes in  $\mathbb{N}$ .)

1. Necessary condition for avoiding preemption of jobs is

$$f \geq \max_i e_i$$

(i.e. we want each job to have a chance to finish within a frame)

2. To minimize the number of entries in the cyclic schedule, the hyper-period should be an integer multiple of the frame size, i.e.

$$\exists i : p_i \bmod f = 0$$

# Frame Based Scheduling – Frame Size

How to choose the frame length?

(Assume that periods are in  $\mathbb{N}$  and choose frame sizes in  $\mathbb{N}$ .)

1. Necessary condition for avoiding preemption of jobs is

$$f \geq \max_i e_i$$

(i.e. we want each job to have a chance to finish within a frame)

2. To minimize the number of entries in the cyclic schedule, the hyper-period should be an integer multiple of the frame size, i.e.

$$\exists i : p_i \bmod f = 0$$

3. To allow scheduler to check that jobs complete by their deadline, at least one frame should lie between release time of a job and its deadline, which is equivalent to

$$\forall i : 2 * f - \gcd(p_i, f) \leq D_i$$

All three constraints should be satisfied.

# Frame Based Scheduling – Frame Size – Example

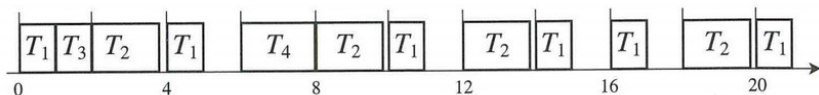
1.  $f \geq \max_i e_i$
2.  $\exists i : p_i \bmod f = 0$
3.  $\forall i : 2 * f - \gcd(p_i, f) \leq D_i$

## Example 35

$T_1 = (4, 1.0)$ ,  $T_2 = (5, 1.8)$ ,  $T_3 = (20, 1.0)$ ,  $T_4 = (20, 2.0)$

Then  $f \in \mathbb{N}$  satisfies 1.–3. iff  $f = 2$ .

With  $f = 2$  is schedulable:



## Frame Based Scheduling – Job Slices

- ▶ Sometimes a system cannot meet all three frame size constraints simultaneously (and even if it meets the constraints, no non-preemptive schedule is feasible)

## Frame Based Scheduling – Job Slices

- ▶ Sometimes a system cannot meet all three frame size constraints simultaneously (and even if it meets the constraints, no non-preemptive schedule is feasible)
- ▶ Can be solved by partitioning a job with large execution time into slices with shorter execution times

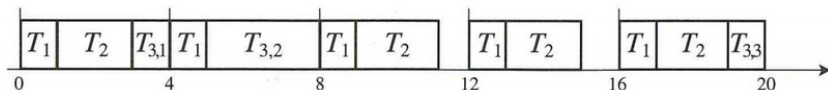
This, in effect, allows preemption of the large job

## Frame Based Scheduling – Job Slices

- ▶ Sometimes a system cannot meet all three frame size constraints simultaneously (and even if it meets the constraints, no non-preemptive schedule is feasible)
- ▶ Can be solved by partitioning a job with large execution time into slices with shorter execution times

This, in effect, allows preemption of the large job

- ▶ Consider  $T_1 = (4, 1)$ ,  $T_2 = (5, 2, 7)$ ,  $T_3 = (20, 5)$
- ▶ Cannot satisfy constraints: 1.  $\Rightarrow f \geq 5$  but 3.  $\Rightarrow f \leq 4$
- ▶ Solve by splitting  $T_3$  into  $T_{3,1} = (20, 1)$ ,  $T_{3,2} = (20, 3)$ , and  $T_{3,3} = (20, 1)$   
(Other splits exist)
- ▶ Result can be scheduled with  $f = 4$



# Building a Structured Cyclic Schedule

To construct a schedule, we have to make three kinds of design decisions (that cannot be taken independently):

- ▶ Choose a frame size based on constraints
- ▶ Partition jobs into slices
- ▶ Place slices into frames

There are efficient algorithms for solving these problems based e.g. on a reduction to the network flow problem.



## Scheduling Aperiodic Jobs

So far, aperiodic jobs scheduled in the background after all jobs with hard deadlines

This may unnecessarily delay aperiodic jobs

## Scheduling Aperiodic Jobs

So far, aperiodic jobs scheduled in the background after all jobs with hard deadlines

This may unnecessarily delay aperiodic jobs

**Note:** There is no advantage in completing periodic jobs early  
Ideally, finish periodic jobs by their respective deadlines.

# Scheduling Aperiodic Jobs

So far, aperiodic jobs scheduled in the background after all jobs with hard deadlines

This may unnecessarily delay aperiodic jobs

**Note:** There is no advantage in completing periodic jobs early  
Ideally, finish periodic jobs by their respective deadlines.

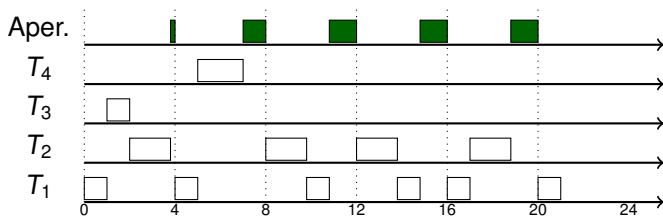
## Slack Stealing:

- ▶ Slack time in a frame = the time left in the frame after all (remaining) slices execute
- ▶ Schedule aperiodic jobs ahead of periodic in the slack time of periodic jobs
  - ▶ The cyclic executive keeps track of the slack time left in each frame as the aperiodic jobs execute, preempts them with periodic jobs when there is no more slack
  - ▶ As long as there is slack remaining in a frame and the aperiodic jobs queue is non-empty, the executive executes aperiodic jobs, otherwise executes periodic
- ▶ Reduces resp. time for aper. jobs, but requires accurate timers

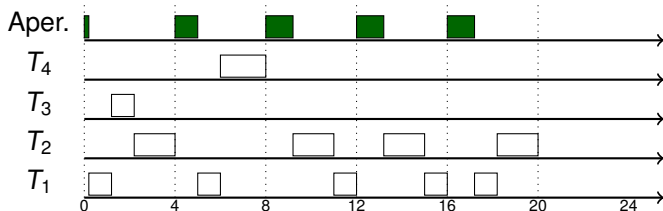
## Example

Assume that the aperiodic queue is never empty.

Aperiodic at the ends of frames:



Slack stealing:



# Frame Based Scheduling – Sporadic Jobs

Let us allow **sporadic jobs**

i.e. hard real-time jobs whose release and exec. times are not known a priori

# Frame Based Scheduling – Sporadic Jobs

Let us allow **sporadic jobs**

i.e. hard real-time jobs whose release and exec. times are not known a priori

The scheduler determines whether to accept a sporadic job when it arrives (and its parameters become known)

- ▶ Perform *acceptance test* to check whether the new sporadic job can be feasibly scheduled with all the jobs (periodic and sporadic) in the system at that time

Acceptance check done at the beginning of the next frame; has to keep execution times of the parts of sporadic jobs that have already executed

- ▶ If there is sufficient slack time in the frames before the new job's deadline, the new sporadic job is accepted; otherwise, rejected
- ▶ Among themselves, sporadic jobs scheduled according to EDF  
This is optimal for sporadic jobs

# Frame Based Scheduling – Sporadic Jobs

Let us allow **sporadic jobs**

i.e. hard real-time jobs whose release and exec. times are not known a priori

The scheduler determines whether to accept a sporadic job when it arrives (and its parameters become known)

- ▶ Perform **acceptance test** to check whether the new sporadic job can be feasibly scheduled with all the jobs (periodic and sporadic) in the system at that time

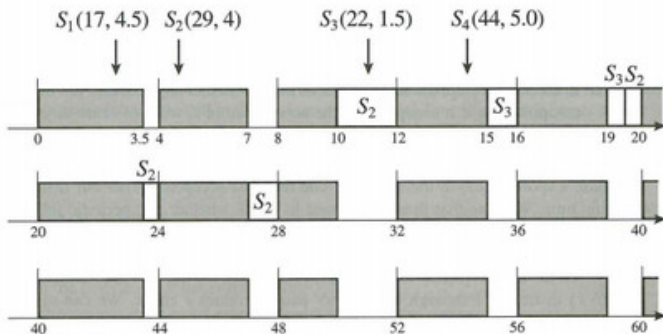
Acceptance check done at the beginning of the next frame; has to keep execution times of the parts of sporadic jobs that have already executed

- ▶ If there is sufficient slack time in the frames before the new job's deadline, the new sporadic job is accepted; otherwise, rejected
- ▶ Among themselves, sporadic jobs scheduled according to EDF

This is optimal for sporadic jobs

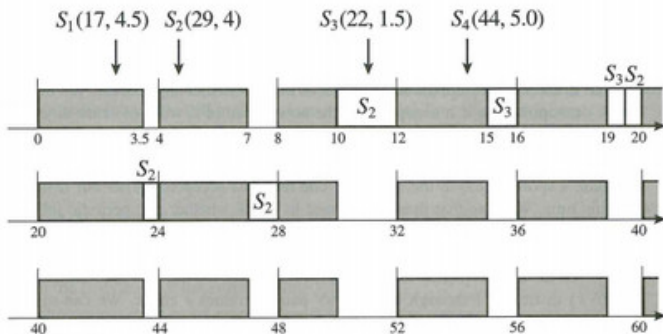
Note: rejection is often better than missing deadline

e.g. a robotic arm taking defective parts off a conveyor belt: if the arm cannot meet deadline, the belt may be slowed down or stopped

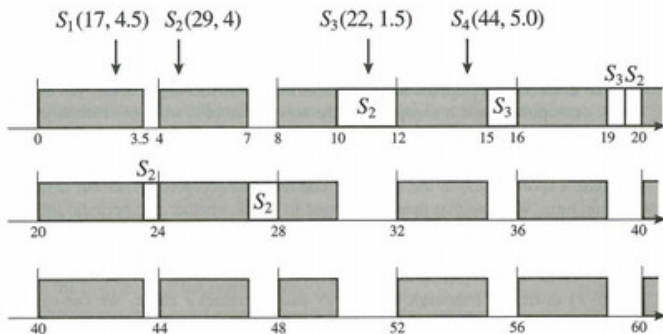


- $S_1(17, 4.5)$  released at 3 with abs. deadline 17 and execution time 4.5; acceptance test at 4; must be scheduled in frames 2,3,4; total slack in these frames is 4, i.e. rejected

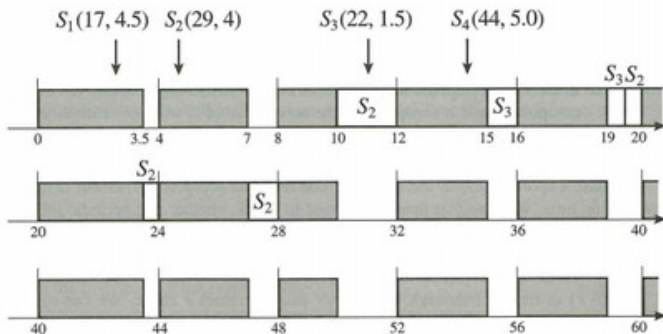




- ▶  $S_1(17, 4.5)$  released at 3 with abs. deadline 17 and execution time 4.5; acceptance test at 4; must be scheduled in frames 2,3,4; total slack in these frames is 4, i.e. rejected
- ▶  $S_2(29, 4)$  released at 5 with abs. deadline 29 and exec. time 4; acc. test at 8; total slack in frames 3-7 is 5.5, i.e. accepted



- ▶  $S_1(17, 4.5)$  released at 3 with abs. deadline 17 and execution time 4.5; acceptance test at 4; must be scheduled in frames 2,3,4; total slack in these frames is 4, i.e. rejected
- ▶  $S_2(29, 4)$  released at 5 with abs. deadline 29 and exec. time 4; acc. test at 8; total slack in frames 3-7 is 5.5, i.e. accepted
- ▶  $S_3(22, 1.5)$  released at 11 with abs. deadline 22 and exec. time 1.5; acc. test at 12;  
2 units of slack in frames 4,5 as  $S_3$  will be executed *ahead of the remaining parts of  $S_2$*  by EDF – check whether there will be enough slack for the remaining parts of  $S_2$ , accepted



- ▶  $S_1(17, 4.5)$  released at 3 with abs. deadline 17 and execution time 4.5; acceptance test at 4; must be scheduled in frames 2,3,4; total slack in these frames is 4, i.e. rejected
- ▶  $S_2(29, 4)$  released at 5 with abs. deadline 29 and exec. time 4; acc. test at 8; total slack in frames 3-7 is 5.5, i.e. accepted
- ▶  $S_3(22, 1.5)$  released at 11 with abs. deadline 22 and exec. time 1.5; acc. test at 12;  
2 units of slack in frames 4, 5 as  $S_3$  will be executed *ahead of the remaining parts of  $S_2$*  by EDF – check whether there will be enough slack for the remaining parts of  $S_2$ , accepted
- ▶  $S_4(44, 5.0)$  is rejected (only 4.5 slack left)

# Handling Overruns

Overruns may happen due to failures

e.g. unexpectedly large data over which the system operates, hardware failures, etc.

# Handling Overruns

Overruns may happen due to failures

e.g. unexpectedly large data over which the system operates, hardware failures, etc.

Ways to handle overruns:

- ▶ Abort the overrun job at the beginning of the next frame; log the failure; recover later  
e.g. control law computation of a robust digital controller
- ▶ Preempt the overrun job and finish it as an aperiodic job  
use this when aborting job would cause “costly” inconsistencies
- ▶ Let the overrun job finish – start of the next frame and the execution jobs scheduled for this frame are delayed

This may cause other jobs to be delayed  
depends on application

# Clock-drive Scheduling: Conclusions

## Advantages:

- ▶ Conceptual simplicity
  - ▶ Complex dependencies, communication delays, and resource contention among jobs can be considered when constructing the static schedule
  - ▶ Entire schedule in a static table
  - ▶ No concurrency control or synchronization needed
- ▶ Easy to validate, test and certify

# Clock-drive Scheduling: Conclusions

## Advantages:

- ▶ Conceptual simplicity
  - ▶ Complex dependencies, communication delays, and resource contention among jobs can be considered when constructing the static schedule
  - ▶ Entire schedule in a static table
  - ▶ No concurrency control or synchronization needed
- ▶ Easy to validate, test and certify

## Disadvantages:

- ▶ Inflexible
  - ▶ If any parameter changes, the schedule must be usually recomputed  
Best suited for systems which are rarely modified (e.g. controllers)
  - ▶ Parameters of the jobs must be fixed  
As opposed to most priority-driven schedulers